PROJECT MANUAL

Replace Five Basic Sites with Five Premium Yurts

Table Rock State Park

Branson, Missouri

Designed By: Great River Engineering
2826 S. Ingram Mill Road
Springfield, MO 65804

Date Issued: January 17, 2023

Project No.: X2215-01

STATE *of* MISSOURI

OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION

Facilities Management, Design & Construction

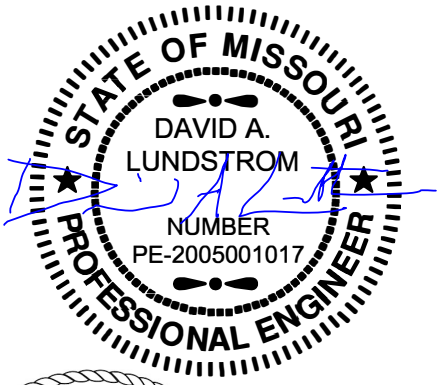
SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS

PROJECT NUMBER: X2115-01

THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:

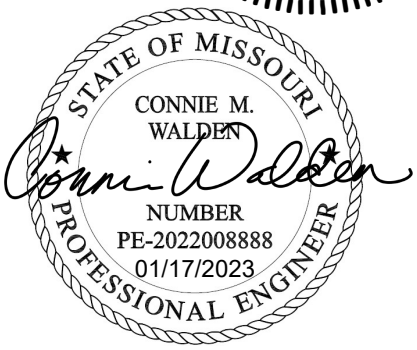
David A. Lundstrom

PE#: MO-2005001017
Sheets: G-001, C-101, C-102, C-103, C-104, C-502, C-505
Specifications: Division 3, Division 4, Division 31, Division 32



Connie Walden

PE#: MO-2022008888
Sheets: G-001, C-105, C-106, C-501, C-502,
C-503, C-504
Specifications: Division 7, Division 33



Jeff Banderet

PE# E-2017030568
Sheets: S-101, S-102

Allen Davis

PE#: MO-2004017155
Sheets: ME-101, P-101, M-101, E-101, SE-101
Specifications: Division 26

Brent Stevens

Sheets: G-102, G-103, A-101, A-102, A-201, A-202,
A-301, A-401, A-402, A-501, A-502, AS-101,
PLA#: MO-2000151419
Division 6, Division 7, Division 8, Division 9, Division 10,
Division 11, Division 12

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

	TITLE	SHEET #	DATE	CAD #
1.	Cover Sheet	Sheet G-001	01/17/2023	5603-03018_G-001
2.	Cover Sheet	Sheet G-101	01/17/2023	5603-03018_G-101
3.	Code Info	Sheet G-102	01/17/2023	5603-03018_G-102
4.	Accessible Details	Sheet G-103	01/17/2023	5603-03018_G-103
5.	Demolition Plan and Existing Conditions	Sheet C-101	01/17/2023	5603-03018_C-101
6.	Site Plan	Sheet C-102	01/17/2023	5603-03018_C-102
7.	Site Grading Plan	Sheet C-103	01/17/2023	5603-03018_C-103
8.	ADA Grading Plan	Sheet C-104	01/17/2023	5603-03018_C-104
9.	Waterline A	Sheet C-105	01/17/2023	5603-03018_C-105
10.	Sanitary Sewer A	Sheet C-106	01/17/2023	5603-03018_C-106
11.	Water Details	Sheet C-501	01/17/2023	5603-03018_C-501
12.	Water Details	Sheet C-502	01/17/2023	5603-03018_C-502
13.	Sewer Details	Sheet C-503	01/17/2023	5603-03018_C-503
14.	Sewer Details	Sheet C-504	01/17/2023	5603-03018_C-504
15.	Site Details	Sheet C-505	01/17/2023	5603-03018_C-505
16.	Foundation Details for 30' dia. Yurt - Add Alt. 1	Sheet S-101	01/17/2023	5603-03018_S-101
17.	Deck Details for 30’ dia. Yurt - Add Alt. 1	Sheet S-102	01/17/2023	5603-03018_S-102
18.	Overall Plans	Sheet A-101	01/17/2023	5603-03018_A-101
19.	Overall Plans	Sheet A-102	01/17/2023	5603-03018_A-102

20.	Elevations	Sheet A-201	01/17/2023	5603-03018_A-201
21.	Raised Platform Elevations	Sheet A-202	01/17/2023	5603-03018_A-202
22.	Overall Sections	Sheet A-301	01/17/2023	5603-03018_A-301
23.	Enlarged Views	Sheet A-401	01/17/2023	5603-03018_A-401
24.	Interior Elevations	Sheet A-402	01/17/2023	5603-03018_A-402
25.	Details	Sheet A-501	01/17/2023	5603-03018_A-501
26.	Details	Sheet A-502	01/17/2023	5603-03018_A-502
27.	Arch Site Plan	Sheet AS-101	01/17/2023	5603-03018_AS-101
28.	Mech & Elec. Symbols & General Notes	Sheet ME-101	01/17/2023	5603-03018_ME-101
29.	Plumbing Plans	Sheet P-101	01/17/2023	5603-03018_P-101
30.	HVAC Plans	Sheet M-101	01/17/2023	5603-03018_M-101
31.	Electrical Plans	Sheet E-101	01/17/2023	5603-03018_E-101
32.	Site Electrical Plan	Sheet SE-101	01/17/2023	5603-03018_SE-101

END OF SECTION 000115

SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

1.0 OWNER:

A. The State of Missouri
Office of Administration,
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
Jefferson City, Missouri

2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

A. Replace Five Basic Sites with Five Premium Yurts
Table Rock State Park
Branson, Missouri
Project No.: X2215-01

3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

A. Until: 1:30 PM, Thursday, April 27, 2023

B. **Only electronic bids on MissouriBUYS shall be accepted: https://missouribuys.mo.gov. Bidder must be registered to bid.**

4.0 DESCRIPTION:

A. Scope: The project includes construction associated with yurts that will have full electrical service, water, and wastewater by modifying campsites 285 through 289 located in campground 2 at Table Rock State Park.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 10%, WBE 10%, and SDVE 3%**. NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**

C. **NOTE: Bidders are provided new Good Faith Effort (GFE) forms on MissouriBUYS.

5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

A. Place/Time**:** 10:30 AM, Tuesday, April 11, 2023, at Park Office, 5272 State Highway 165, Table Rock State Park, Branson, MO.

B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons

6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of **$100.00** from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, https://www.adsplanroom.net. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. **Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.**

B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**

C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans.

7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

A. Designer: Great River Engineering, David Lundstrom, (417) 886-7171, email: dlundstrom@greatriv.com

B. Project Manager: Sandra Walther, (573) 751-2283, email: sandra.walther@oa.mo.gov

8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.

B. Bid results will be available at https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

Very Important MissouriBUYS Instructions to Help Submit a Bid Correctly

A. The bidder shall submit his or her bid and all supporting documentation on MissouriBUYS eProcurement System. No hard copy bids shall be accepted. Go to https://missouribuys.mo.gov and register. The bidder must register and complete a profile fully with all required documents submitted prior to submitting a bid.

B. Once registered, log in.
1. Under "Solicitation" select "View Current Solicitations."
2. Under "Filter by Agency" select "OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8", then click "Filter Solicitation" button.
3. Select "Active Solicitations" tab.
4. To see the Solicitation Summary, click on the Project Number and the summary will open. Click each heading to open detailed information.

C. Here are simplified instructions for uploading the bid to MissouriBUYS:
1. Find the solicitation by completing Steps 1 through 4 above.
2. Select the three dots under "Actions." Select "Add New Response."
3. When the Quote box opens, give the response a title and select "OK."
4. The detailed solicitation will open. Select "Check All" for the Original Solicitation Documents, open each document, and select "Accept." If this step is not completed, a bid cannot be uploaded. Scroll to the bottom of the page and select "Add Attachments." If you do not see this command, not all documents have been opened and accepted.
5. The Supplier Attachments box will open. Select "Add Attachment" again.
6. The Upload Documents box will open. Read the instructions for uploading. Disregard the "Confidential" check box.
7. Browse and attach up to 5 files at a time. Scroll to bottom of box and select "Upload." The Supplier Attachments box will open. Repeat Steps 5 through 7 if more than 5 files are to be uploaded.
8. When the Supplier Attachments box opens again and uploading is complete, select "Done." A message should appear that the upload is successful. If it does not, go to the Bidder Response tab and select "Submit."
9. The detailed solicitation will open. At the bottom select "Close."

D. Any time a bidder wants to modify the bid, he or she will have to submit a new one. FMDC will open the last response the bidder submits. The bidder may revise and submit the bid up to the close of the solicitation (bid date and time). Be sure to allow for uploading time so that the bid is successfully uploaded prior to the 1:30 PM deadline; we can only accept the bid if it is uploaded before the deadline.

E. If you want to verify that you are uploading documents correctly, please contact Paul Girouard: 573-751-4797, paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov ; April Howser: 573-751-0053, April.Howser@oa.mo.gov ; or Mandy Roberson: 573-522-0074, Mandy.Roberson@oa.mo.gov.

F. If you are experiencing login issues, please contact Web Procure Support (Proactis) at 866-889-8533 anytime from 7:00 AM to 7:00 PM Central Time, Monday through Friday. If you try using a userid or password several times that is incorrect, the system will lock you out. Web Procure Support is the only option to unlock you! If you forget your userid or password, Web Procure Support will provide a temporary userid or password. Also, if it has been a while since your last successful login and you receive an "inactive" message, contact Web Procure (Proactis). If you are having a registration issue, you may contact Cathy Holliday at 573-751-3491 or by email: cathy.holliday@oa.mo.gov.

IMPORTANT REMINDER REGARDING REQUIREMENT FOR OEO CERTIFICATION

A. SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS: Article 15.0, Section D1:

As of July 1, 2020, all MBE, WBE, and MBE/WBE contractors, subcontractors, and suppliers must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity. No certifications from other Missouri certifying agencies will be accepted.

SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.

B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.

2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS

A. The number of sets obtainable by any one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.

B. For the convenience of contractors, sub-contractors and suppliers, copies of construction documents are on file at the office of the Director, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction and on the Division's web site - https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans.

3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS

A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are also required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the contractor to fulfill in every detail all of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation.

B. Under no circumstances will contractors give their plans and specifications to another contractor. Any bid received from a contractor whose name does not appear on the list of plan holders may be subject to rejection.

4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS

A. No bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral interpretations as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction. Every request for interpretation shall be made in writing and submitted with all supporting documents not less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Every interpretation made to a bidder will be in the form of an addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all persons to whom plans and specifications have been issued. All such addenda shall become part of the contract documents.

B. Approval for an "acceptable substitution" issued in the form of an addendum as per Paragraph 4A above, and as per Article 3.1 of the General Conditions; ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS shall constitute approval for use in the project of the product.

C. An "acceptable substitution" requested after the award of bid shall be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer as per Article 3.1, that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner.

D. A request for "Acceptable Substitutions" shall be made on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be sent directly to the project Designer. A copy of said request should also be mailed to the Owner, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Post Office Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.

5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE

A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in SECTION 004113 – BID FORM, Article 5.0, ATTACHMENTS TO BID by the stated time or their bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.

Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals and times when they may be due. Please check for specific project requirements on the proposal form (Section 004113). ***Not all of the following bid forms may be required to be submitted.***

Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

B. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modification or reservation on the bid forms with each space properly filled. Bids not on these forms will be rejected.

C. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated on the bid form, Section 004113. Failure of the contractor to submit the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the bidder withdraws his bid after closing, or if on notification of award refuses or is unable to execute tendered contract, provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, provide evidence of required insurance coverage and/or provide required copies of affirmative action plans within ten (10) working days after such tender.

D. The check or draft submitted by the successful bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri. Bid bonds will only be returned upon request.

6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

A. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.

B. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

C. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.

D. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation manually written. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual. Corporate license number shall be provided and, if a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President should sign as the bidder. If the signator is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signator has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

E. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder's name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State's records.

F. The Bidder should include its corporate license number on the Bid Form and, if the corporation is organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached to the bid form.

7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

A. It is the bidder's sole responsibility to assure receipt by Owner of bid submittals by the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid. Bids received after the date and time specified shall not be considered by the Owner.

B. Bids must be submitted through the MissouriBUYS statewide eProcurement system (https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov/) in accordance with the instructions for that system. The Owner shall only accept bids submitted through MissouriBUYS. Bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, shall not be considered and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

C. To respond to an Invitation for Bid, the Bidder must first register with MissouriBUYS by going through the MissouriBUYS Home Page (https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov/), clicking the "Register" button at the top of the page, and completing the Vendor Registration. Once registered, the Bidder accesses its account by clicking the "Login" button at the top of the MissouriBUYS Home Page. Enter your USERID and PASSWORD, which the Bidder will select. Under Solicitations, select "View Current Solicitations." A new screen will open. Under "Filter by Agency" select "OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8." Under "Filter by Opp. No." type in the State Project Number. Select "Submit." Above the dark blue bar, select "Other Active Opportunities." To see the Solicitation Summary, single click the Opp. No. (Project Number) and the summary will open. Single quick click each blue bar to open detailed information. The Bidder must read and accept the Original Solicitation Documents and complete all identified requirements. The Bidder should download and save all of the Original Solicitation Documents on its computer so that the Bidder can prepare its response to these documents. The Bidder should upload its completed response to the downloaded documents as an attachment to the electronic solicitation response.

D. Step-by-step instructions for how a registered vendor responds to a solicitation electronically are provided in Section 001116 – Invitation For Bid.

E. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner on MissouriBUYS with each space fully and properly completed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner may reject bids that are not on the Owner's forms or that do not contain all requested information.

F. No Contractor shall stipulate in his bid any conditions not contained in the specifications or standard bid form contained in the contract documents. To do so may subject the Contractor's bid to rejection.

G. The completed forms shall be without interlineations, alterations or erasures.

8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

A. Bidder may withdraw his bid at any time prior to scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.

B. The Bidder shall modify his or her original bid by submitting a revised bid on MissouriBUYS.

9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.

B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work, including but not by way of limitation, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machines, appliances and other apparatus.

C. The Owner shall award a contract to the lowest, responsive, responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.

D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.

E. No bid shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed, a satisfactory bond has been furnished, evidence of required insurance coverage, submittal of executed Section 004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization form, documentation evidencing enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program has been received and an affirmative action plan submitted. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period of time shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to bidder.

F. If the successful bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, he shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.

G. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri shall furnish to the Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of its current Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless such certificate is furnished by the bidder.

H. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in the State of Missouri shall furnish at its own cost to the Owner, if requested, a Certificate of Good Standing issued by the Secretary of State, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner.

I. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

J. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of $5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Section-004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization is located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at https://www.uscis.gov/e-verify/. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.

10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY

A. The successful bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 on a condition prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

A. If required by "Section 004113 – Bid Form," each bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, for each category of work listed in "Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form." If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. Failure to list the Bidder's firm, or a subcontractor for each category of work identified on the Bid Form or the listing of more than one subcontractor for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each shall be cause for rejection of the bid. If the bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant, the bid shall be rejected.**

12.0 - WORKING DAYS

A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:

1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.

B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.

C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the person's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:

A. Pursuant to section 34.600, RSMo, if the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo, definition of a "company" and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel as defined in section 34.600, RSMo, and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is requested to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with their Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed. If the exhibit is not submitted, the Owner shall rescind its Intent to Award and move to the next lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.

15.0 - MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Definitions:

1. **"MBE"** means a Minority Business Enterprise.

2. **"MINORITY"** has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.

3. **"MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE"** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.

4. **"WBE"** means a Women's Business Enterprise.

5. **"WOMEN'S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE"** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.

6. **"SDVE"** means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.

7. **"SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN"** has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

8. **"SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE"** has the same meaning as "Service-Disabled Veteran Business" set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than $100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be non-responsive, and its bid shall be rejected.

2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all of the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all appropriate MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.

3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder's proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) Working Days of receiving the request for clarification.

4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Bidder that is a SDVE doing business as Missouri firm, corporation, or individual, or that maintains a Missouri office or place of business, shall receive a three-point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive bidder's bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE's evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive bidder's bid, the eligible SDVE's bid becomes the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only, and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form. The form is available on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: A MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) In order for the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.

2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.

3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.

4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.

5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.

6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Purchasing and Material Management or by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory (https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/). The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Division of Purchasing and Materials Management's online SDVE directory (https://oa.mo.gov/sites/default/files/sdvelisting.pdf) or the Department of Veterans Affairs' directory (https://vetbiz.va.gov/basic-search/).

3. Additional information, clarifications, etc., regarding the listings in the directories may be obtained by calling the Division at (573)751-3339 and asking to speak to the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The GFE forms are located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be determined to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.

2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:

   a. The amount of actual participation obtained;

   b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;

   c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;

   d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;

   e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;

   f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;

   g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

3. If no bidder has obtained any participation in a particular category (MBE/WBE/SDVE) or made a good faith effort to do so, the Director may waive that goal rather than rebid.

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.

2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:

    a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or

    b. Declaring the Contractor be non-responsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.

3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of this contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director.

4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.

STATE OF MISSOURI
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
MBE/WBE/SDVE DIRECTORIES

The MBE/WBE Directory for goods and services is maintained by the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) and is located at the following web address:

https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/

The SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE (SDVE) Directories may be accessed at the following web addresses:

https://purch.oa.mo.gov/media/pdf/listing-certified-missouri-service-disabled-veteran-business-enterprises-sdves

https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search

State of Missouri Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

Contractor Name and Address

hereinafter called the "Contractor,"

and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the **"Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, on behalf of the Department of Natural Resources, Division of State Parks.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

Project Name:	**Replace Five Basic Sites with Five Premium Yurts** **Table Rock State Park** **Branson, Missouri**
Project Number:	**X2215-01**

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The contract performance time is **200 working days** from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is **MONTH, DAY, YEAR**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of $1,000** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid:	$
Alternate No. 1:	$
Alternate No. 2:	$
Alternate No. 3:	$

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: ($CONTRACT AMOUNT)

ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo): The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:$
	Total $

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
    a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
    b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
    c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
    d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
        i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
        ii. Unit Prices (Section 004322)
        iii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
        iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
        v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
        vi. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
        vii. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
        viii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)

ix. Affidavit for Affirmative Action (Section 005414)

e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333)
i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)

2. Division 1 – General Requirements
3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
5. Addenda, if applicable

ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder's Certifications of the Bid Form.

Further, if the Contractor provides any "personal information" as defined in §105.1500, RSMo concerning an entity exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, the Contractor understands and agrees that it is voluntarily choosing to enter into a state contract and providing such information for that purpose. The state will treat such personal information in accord with §105.1500, RSMo.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

APPROVED:

_____
Brian Yansen, Director
Division of Facilities Management,
Design and Construction

_____
Contractor's Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

_____
Corporate Secretary

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

AFFIDAVIT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

PROJECT NUMBER

NAME

First being duly sworn on oath states: that

he/she is the ☐ sole proprietor ☐ partner ☐ officer or ☐ manager or managing member of

NAME

a ☐ sole proprietorship ☐ partnership ☐ limited liability company (LLC)

or ☐ corporation, and as such, said proprietor, partner, or officer is duly authorized to make this affidavit on behalf of said sole proprietorship, partnership, or corporation; that under the contract known as

PROJECT TITLE

Less than 50 persons in the aggregate will be employed and therefore, the applicable Affirmative Action requirements as set forth in Article 1.4 of the General Conditions of the State of Missouri have been met.

PRINT NAME & SIGNATURE

DATE

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER SEAL

STATE OF

COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS

DAY OF YEAR

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)

USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW

MO 300-1401 (05/18) FILE/Construction Contract

Bond No._____

SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____

as principal, and _____

_____as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of _____ Dollars ($)

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the _____

day of_____, 20_____, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

_____

_____

_____

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

AS APPLICABLE:

AN INDIVIDUAL

Name: _____

Signature: _____

A PARTNERSHIP

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

CORPORATION

Firm Name: _____

Signature of President: _____

SURETY

Surety Name: _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

_____

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: _____

NOTE: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

☐ SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING
(Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)

☐ SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD
(Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

☐ Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)

☐ Sample ☐ Sample will be sent, if requested

QUALITY COMPARISON

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	
LOCATION		DATE INSTALLED

SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION

DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?

☐ YES ☐ NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN

SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK

☐ YES ☐ NO

BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR	DATE

REVIEW AND ACTION

☐ Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

☐ Substitution is accepted.

☐ Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

☐ Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	DATE

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

FINAL RECEIPT OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE

PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT: hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this day of , 20 .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL ☐**FINAL**	DATE

MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

Remit with **ALL** Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) ☐CONSULTANT ☐CONSTRUCTION

PROJECT TITLE	
PROJECT LOCATION	
FIRM	
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) **$**	TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) **$**

THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: **$**

SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	TOTAL AMOUNT OF SUBCONTRACT	$ AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	$	$	

Revised 05/21

STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of _____

State of _____ personally came and appeared _____
(NAME)

_____ of the _____
(POSITION) (NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements and with Wage Determination No: _____ issued by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the _____ day of _____ 20 __ in carrying out the contract and working in connection with _____
(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at _____ in _____ County
(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the _____ day of _____ 20 __

SIGNATURE

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL	STATE		COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)
	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF YEAR		**USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW**
	NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE	MY COMMISSION EXPIRES	
	NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)		

FILE: Closeout Documents

GENERAL CONDITIONS

INDEX

SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.

B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER":** The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS":** The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE:"** Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION":** Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.
8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS":** Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: Labor, material, supplies, plant and equipment required to perform and complete the service agreed to by the Contractor in a safe, expeditious, orderly and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. "**WORKING DAYS**": are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur,

architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.

B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.

C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.

D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.

E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.

E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.

B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.

C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.

D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.

E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race,

color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will take affirmative action to insure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. The Contractor and his subcontractors shall develop, implement, maintain and submit in writing to the Owner an affirmative action program if at least fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are employed under this contract. If less than fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are to be employed under this contract, the Contractor shall submit, in lieu of the written affirmative action program, a properly executed Affidavit for Affirmative Action in the form included in the contract specifications. For the purpose of this section, an "affirmative action program" means positive action to influence all employment practices (including, but not limited to, recruiting, hiring, promoting and training) in providing equal employment opportunity regardless of race, color, sex, national origin, religion, age (where the person affected is between age 40 and 70), disabled and Vietnam-era veteran status, and disability. Such "affirmative action program" shall include:

   1. A written policy statement committing the total organization to affirmative action and assigning management responsibilities and procedures for evaluation and dissemination;
   2. The identification of a person designated to handle affirmative action;
   3. The establishment of non-discriminatory selection standards, objective measures to analyze recruitment, an upward mobility system, a wage and salary structure, and standards applicable to lay-off, recall, discharge, demotion and discipline;
   4. The exclusion of discrimination from all collective bargaining agreements; and
   5. Performance of an internal audit of the reporting system to monitor execution and to provide for future planning.

   In the enforcement of this non-discrimination clause, the Owner may use any reasonable procedures available, including, but not limited to: requests, reports, site visits and inspection of relevant documents of contractors and subcontractors.

C. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.

B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright,

the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.

B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.

C In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS

A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.

B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.

B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.

D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall

coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.

E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.

F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION

A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.

B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.

B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.

C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.

D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.

E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility

for correcting such work without additional compensation.

F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.

1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.

2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.

G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.

H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.

I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.

B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.

C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.

E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:

1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or

2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and

schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.

C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.

D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
3. It does not deviate from the design intent
4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.

E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction

F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

A. General Guaranty

1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.
2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer

period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:

1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.
2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name place data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
    a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
    b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
    c. Wiring diagrams.
5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.
6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.

B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.

1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.
3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.

B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.

C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and insure completion thereof within the time specified.

D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.

E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.

F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors

for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.

G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.

H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.

J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.

K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.

L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.

M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.

N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.

O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.

P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.

Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.

R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.

S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.

T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor

shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.

U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.

V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS

A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.

B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.

C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.

D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.

B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.

2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.

3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools,

warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.

2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be negotiated, and may vary according to the nature, extent, and complexity of the work involved. However, the overhead and profit for the Contractor or subcontractor actually performing the work shall not exceed 14%. When one or more tiers of subcontractors are used, in no event shall any Contractor or subcontractor receive as overhead and profit more than 3% of the cost of the work performed by any of his subcontractors. In no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty percent (20%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of bonding and insurance to their cost of work. This bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed 2% and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.

4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.

5. The percentage for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be negotiated, and may vary according to the nature, extent and complexity of the work involved, but in no case shall be less than ten percent (10%). If the percentage for overhead and profit charged for work added by Contract Changes for this contract has been negotiated to less than 10%, the negotiated rate shall then apply to credits as well.

E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.

F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.

G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:

1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR

2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR

3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.

B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work <u>without</u> compensation may be made when:

1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR

2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR

3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.

C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control

of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.

D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT

A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:

1. Contract;
2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.
4. Written Affirmative Action Plans as required in Article 1.4.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.

1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
   a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
   b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
   c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working

days notice before the inspection shall be performed.

2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.

B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.

C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.

E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will

be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:

1. Updated construction schedule
2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.

C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.

D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.

E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:

1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of $25,000.
3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.
4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.

F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.

G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:

1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or

items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.

2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.

3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.

4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.

When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.

H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.

2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:

a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.

b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor

c) Certified copies of all payrolls

d) As-built drawings

3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.

4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.

5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND

A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.

B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage

1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contact price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor

$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage
$2,000,000	annual aggregate

2. Automobile Liability

$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of $1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor-shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE

A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.

2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.

C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.

D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.

E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.

F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE

A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:

1. Cease operations when directed.

2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.

3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.

4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.0 GENERAL:

A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

2.0 CONTACTS:

Designer:
David Lundstrom
Great River Engineering
2826 S. Ingram Mill Road
Springfield, MO 65804
Telephone: (417) 886-7171
Email: dlundstrom@greatriv.com

Construction Representative:
Don Wagner
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
149 Park Central Square RM 328B
Springfield, MO 65806
Telephone: (816) 565-5098
Email: don.wagner@oa.mo.gov

Project Manager:
Sandra Walther
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: (573) 751-2283
Email: sandra.walther@oa.mo.gov

Contract Specialist:
Paul Girouard
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65102
Telephone: 573-751-4797
Email: Paul.Girouard@oa.mo.gov

3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 6 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.

B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 6 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.

C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

Missouri
Division of Labor Standards
WAGE AND HOUR SECTION

MICHAEL L. PARSON, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 29

Section 110
TANEY COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by
Todd Smith, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: **March 10, 2022**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 11, 2022**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	$21.50*
Boilermaker	$21.50*
Bricklayer	$53.56
Carpenter	$46.77
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	$38.72
Plasterer	
Communications Technician	$21.50*
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	$40.93
Electrician Outside Lineman	$21.50*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	$21.50*
Glazier	$21.50*
Ironworker	$21.50*
Laborer	$38.85
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	$21.50*
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	$21.50*
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	$36.50
Plumber	$50.06
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	$21.50*
Sheet Metal Worker	$21.50*
Sprinkler Fitter	$61.25
Truck Driver	$21.50*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.
**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in Section 290.210 RSMo.

Heavy Construction Rates for
TANEY County

Section 110

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	$47.93
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	$21.50*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	$41.19
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	$45.36
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	$21.50*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in Section 290.210 RSMo.

OVERTIME
and
HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, **"overtime work"** shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Project includes construction associated with yurts that will have full electrical service, water, and wastewater by modifying campsites 285 through 289 located in campground 2 at Table Rock State Park.

1. Project Location: 5272 State Hwy 165, Branson, MO 65616

2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.

B. Contract Documents, dated **January 17, 2023** were prepared for the Project by Great River Engineering, 2826 S. Ingram Mill Road, Springfield, MO 65804.

C. The Work consists of providing a design for a yurt village which shall by modeled after the existing full-service yurt and shall include operable windows, full kitchen, living room, two (2) bedrooms, and one (1) full bathroom. Each yurt will be designed with heating, ventilation, and air conditions (HVAC), as well as full plumping and electrical services. The HVAC system shall be a mini split system heat pump with wall-mounted indoor unit(s). One of these yurts, and its associated campsite, shall conform to the requirements as specified in the 201 ADA Standards for Accessible Design. Yurts and all associated utilities shall be located above lake flood stage elevation. all of which are located in campground 2 at Table Rock State Park.

1. The Work includes:
    a. Providing electrical service design for each yurt.
    b. Provide a potable water service design including service to each yurt and control valves.
    c. Provide a wastewater service design including grinder pumps at each yurt, periodic cleanout locations, connection to existing sewer mains and service line sizing.
    d. Provide details including yurt dimensions and alignments, utility connections and placement, and standard amenities such as picnic table, lantern post, and fire ring with grill.

D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

A. The Work will be conducted in one phase.

1. Phase one: entirety of the contract. Work of this phase shall be substantially complete, ready for occupancy within 200 working days from Notice of Intent to Award.

1.4 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the designated construction site area for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the designated construction site area limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.

B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.

2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.5 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the site prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. The Designer will prepare a Certificate of Partial Occupancy for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to substantial completion.

2. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions for the building.

3. Upon occupancy, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions for the site.

1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. The Owner will furnish fire rings, lantern posts, and picnic tables. These items will be Owner provided and Contractor furnished.

1. The Owner will arrange for and deliver necessary shop drawings, product data, and samples to the Contractor.

2. The Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items according to the contractor's Construction Schedule.

3. The Contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading, and handling Owner furnished items at the site.

4. Following delivery, the Contractor will inspect items delivered for damage. The Contractor shall not accept damaged items and shall notify the Owner of rejection of damaged items.

5. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, the Owner will arrange for replacement.

6. The Owner will arrange for manufacturer's field services and for the delivery of manufacturer's warranties to the appropriate Contractor.

7. The Contractor shall designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

8. The Contractor shall review shop drawings, product data and samples and return them to the Designer noting discrepancies or problems anticipated in use of the project.

9. The Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage, including damage from exposure to the elements. The Contractor shall repair or replace items damaged as a result of his operations.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF PRODUCTS ORDERED IN ADVANCE

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.
2. Weather allowances.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.

1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE

A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of “bad weather” days (see Schedule of Allowances).

B. The Contractor’s progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an “activity” or “activities”. In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a “bad weather” day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.

C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of “bad weather” days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “bad weather” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “bad weather” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “bad weather” day determination contained in that document.

D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “bad weather” day allowance.

E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Change Order time extension will be executed for “bad weather” days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, Designer of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Designer's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Designer from the designated supplier.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.7 [LUMP-SUM] ALLOWANCES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Weather Allowance: Included within the completion period for this Project, ten (10) "bad weather" days.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

B. No additional time will be allowed for alternate work unless the number of work days is so stated on the bid form.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate the Alternate Work into the Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.

B. Notification: The award of the Contract will indicate whether alternates have been accepted or rejected.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.

D. Schedule: A “Schedule of Alternates” is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the Work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Provide foundations for all five yurts along with MEP rough-ins to facilitate Alternates 2 and 3.

B. Alternate No. 2: Provide installation of all five yurt structure materials along with wood paneling.

C. Alternate No. 3: Provide installation of all five yurt interior fixtures, flooring and appliances.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
2. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.
3. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
4. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Change Order requirements.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a “Request for Information” (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.

B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contactor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.

C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor’s right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, “Changes in the Work” of the General Conditions.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:

a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.

b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination Drawings.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Project meetings.

B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required

maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.

C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
8. Project Closeout activities.

E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. The Owner’s Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The

Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.

B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents

b. Options

c. Related RFIs

d. Related Change Orders

e. Purchases

f. Deliveries

g. Submittals

h. Review of mockups

i. Possible conflicts

j. Compatibility problems

k. Time schedules

l. Weather limitations

m. Manufacturer's written recommendations

n. Warranty requirements

o. Compatibility of materials

p. Acceptability of substrates

q. Temporary facilities and controls

r. Space and access limitations

s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction

t. Testing and inspecting requirements

u. Installation procedures

v. Coordination with other Work

w. Required performance results

x. Protection of adjacent Work

y. Protection of construction and personnel

3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.

4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.

7. Project name

8. Name and address of Contractor

9. Name and address of Designer

10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted

11. RFI description

12. Date the RFI was submitted

13. Date Designer's response was received

14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013115 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

B. Division 1, Section 013300 – Submittals

C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web based project management communications tool, E-Builder® ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.

1. Project management communications is available through E-Builder® as provided by "e-Builder®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.

2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited.

B. Support: E-Builder® will provide on-going support through on-line help files.

C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.

D. Purpose: The intent of using E-Builder® is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files.

E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.

1. Individuals shall complete the E-Builder New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov.

2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.

3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.

F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL

ITEMS IN THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).

G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using E-Builder® to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:

1. Document Integrity and Revisions:

   a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.

   b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.

   c. Server or Client side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.

2. Document Security:

   a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!

3. Document Integration:

   a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.

4. Reporting:

   a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.

5. Notifications and Distribution:

   a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.

6. Required Document Types:

a. RFI, Request for Information.

b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.

c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.

d. Meeting Minutes.

e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).

f. Review Comments.

g. Field Reports.

h. Construction Photographs.

i. Drawings.

j. Supplemental Sketches.

k. Schedules.

l. Specifications.

m. Request for Proposals

n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions

o. Punch Lists

H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the E-Builder® web site by licensed users.

a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site, and consider them as if received in paper document form.

b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.

c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.

I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his

representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:

1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location[1] with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.

2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system[2] and software requirements:

    a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)

        1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer

        2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)

        3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above

        4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above

        5) RAM: 512 mb

        6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.

        7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.

        8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).

        9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 329200

1 The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.
2 The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the E-Builder® Documents area.

SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.

1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:

    a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)

        1) $1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount

        2) Over $1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount

    b. Close Out Documents

        1) $1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount

        2) Over $1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount

    c. General Conditions

        1) No more than 10%

B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor's Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of "bad" weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.

1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.

    a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.

2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.

3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.

4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.

5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.

B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:

1. Requirement for Phased completion

2. Work by separate Contractors

3. Work by the Owner

4. Pre-purchased materials

5. Coordination with existing construction

6. Limitations of continued occupancies

7. Un-interruptible services
8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
9. Site restrictions
10. Provisions for future construction
11. Seasonal variations
12. Environmental control

C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Subcontract awards
2. Submittals
3. Purchases
4. Mockups
5. Fabrication
6. Sample testing
7. Deliveries
8. Installation
9. Testing
10. Adjusting
11. Curing
12. Startup and placement into final use and operation

D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a "major area" is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
    a. Structural completion.
    b. Permanent space enclosure
    c. Completion of mechanical installation
    d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
    e. Substantial Completion

3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.

B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information

1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
2. Related Section number
3. Submittal category
4. Name of the Subcontractor
5. Description of the part of the Work covered
6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval

C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.

1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.

B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Specification Section number
2. Description of the test
3. Identification of applicable standards
4. Identification of test methods
5. Number of tests required
6. Time schedule or time span for tests
7. Entity responsible for performing tests
8. Requirements for taking samples
9. Unique characteristics of each service

C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

B. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:

1. Shop Drawings
2. Product Data
3. Samples
4. Quality Assurance Submittals
5. Construction Photographs
6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
7. Warranties

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
2. Performance and Payment Bonds
3. Insurance Certificates
4. Applications for Payment
5. Certified Payroll Reports
6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
8. Record Drawings
9. Notifications, Permits, etc.

C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.

D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.

B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:

1. Date of Submission

2. Name of Project

3. Location

4. Section Number of Specification

5. State Project Number

6. Name of Submitting Contractor

7. Name of Subcontractor

8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:

1. Dimensions

2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number

3. Compliance with specified standards

4. Notation of coordination requirements

5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement

6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:

   a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations

   b. Compliance with Trade Association standards

   c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards

   d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals

   e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement

   f. Notation of coordination requirements

2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

1.6 SAMPLES

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.

1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:

   a. Specification Section number and reference

   b. Generic description of the Sample

   c. Sample source

   d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer

   e. Compliance with recognized standards

   f. Availability and delivery time

2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.

b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.

c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.

d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.

3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.

a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2

B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.

1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.

D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.

E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.

1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.

2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.

3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.

4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

		TYPE OF SUBMITTAL												
SECTION	**DESCRIPTION**	**Schedule of Submittals**	**Shop Drawings**	**Product Data**	**Sample**	**Certifications**	**Manufacturer's Instructions**	**Test report**	**Inspection Report**	**Wiring Diagrams**	**Record Photographs**	**Maintenance Data**	**Operating Instruction**	**Warranty**
013200	**Construction Schedule**	X												
013200	**Schedule of Values**	X												
013200	**Schedule of Subcontracts**	X												
013200	**Major Material Suppliers**	X												
015713	**Temporary Erosion Control**			X										
033000	**Cast-In-Place Concrete**			X		X								
071113	**Bituminous Dampproofing**			X		X								
079200	**Joint Sealants**			X	X	X								
099000	**Painting and Coating**			X	X	X	X							X
260720	**Electrical Supports**			X			X							
260750	**Electrical Identification**			X			X							
261200	**Conductors and Cables**			X			X							
261300	**Raceways and Boxes**			X			X							
264410	**Switchboards**		X	X			X			X				
264420	**Panelboards**			X			X							
310000	**Earthwork**			X	X			X						
311000	**Site Clearing**		X								X			

321123	**Aggregate Base Courses**					**X**		**X**						
321216	**Asphalt Paving**		**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**		**X**						
321313	**Concrete Paving**			**X**	**X**	**X**		**X**						
329200	**Turf and Grasses**			**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**						
330516	**Utility Structures**	**X**		**X**			**X**							
330523	**Trenchless Utility Installation**		**X**											
330523.16	**Utility Pipe Jacking**		**X**											
331000	**Water Utilities**		**X**	**X**				**X**				**X**		
331122	**Installation of Trace Wire**			**X**			**X**							
333000	**Sanitary Sewerage Utilities**	**X**	**X**	**X**				**X**						
333122	**Installation of Trace Wire**			**X**										
333914	**Antimicrobial Concrete Additives**			**X**		**X**		**X**						

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013513.31 – SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (DNR)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. List of required submittals:

1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.

2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.

3. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check, and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE

A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.

B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after dark.

C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor's employee or agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.

D. All construction personnel shall visibly display issued identification cards.

3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS

A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.

1. Onsite burning is prohibited.

2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.

3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of

flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.

B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner's Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.

C. The Contractor's personnel shall not exceed the speed limit of 15 mph while at the Facility unless otherwise posted.

D. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers, and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.

E. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste, and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.

F. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner's Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.

G. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.

H. Alcoholic beverages or illegal substances shall not be brought upon the Facility premises. The Contractor's workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

3.3 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES

A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.

B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.

END OF SECTION 013513.31

SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.

B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Water service and distribution
2. Temporary electric power and light
3. Temporary heat
4. Ventilation
5. Telephone service
6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
7. Storm and sanitary sewer

C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Field offices and storage sheds
2. Temporary roads and paving
3. Dewatering facilities and drains
4. Temporary enclosures
5. Hoists and temporary elevator use
6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
7. Waste disposal services
8. Rodent and pest control
9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities

D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, to following:

1. Temporary fire protection
2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
4. Environmental protection

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Building code requirements
2. Health and safety regulations
3. Utility company regulations
4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
5. Environmental protection regulations

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations". ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities".

1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code".

C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry".

1. For job-built temporary office, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.

2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.

3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/9" (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood.

4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" (16mm) thick exterior plywood.

C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.

D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary office, shops, and shed.

E. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting".

1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.

2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.

3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two (2) quarts interior latex-flat wall paint.

F. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

G. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

H. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120" (3mm) thick, galvanized 2" (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6' (2m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½" (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½" (64mm) ID for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾" (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.

C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.

D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.

E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.

F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.

G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.

H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.

1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.

1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.

3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner’s easements cannot be used for that purpose.

4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Order.

B. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.

C. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools. Contractors using such services shall pay all costs of temporary services, circuits, outlet, extensions, etc.

D. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

E. Temporary Heating: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.

1. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.

F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: The normal heating and/or cooling system of the building shall be maintained in operation during the construction. Should the Contractor find it necessary to interrupt the normal HVAC service to spaces, which have not been vacated for construction, such interruptions shall be pre-scheduled with the Construction Representative.

G. Provide cell phone service throughout the construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities.

1. At project office and at each construction area, post a list of important and emergency telephone numbers.

H. Temporary Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.

1. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.

2. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.

3. Provide toilet tissue materials for each facility.

I. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a health and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.

1. Provide paper towels or similar disposable materials for each facility.

2. Provide covered waste containers for used material.

3. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.

J. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper supply.

1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45°F to 55°F (7°C to 13°C).

K. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.

1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

B. Field Offices: Provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings.

C. Storage Facilities: Limited areas for storage of building materials are available onsite. Available storage areas are shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall provide his own security. Specific locations for storage and craning operations will be discussed at the Pre-Bid Meeting and the Pre-Construction Meeting.

D. Temporary Paving: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paving to support the indicated loading adequately and to withstand exposure to traffic during the construction period. Locate temporary paving for roads, storage areas, and parking where the same permanent facilities will be located. Review proposed modifications to permanent paving with the Designer.

1. Paving: Comply with Division 2 Section “Hot-Mixed Asphalt Paving” for construction and maintenance of temporary paving.

2. Coordinate temporary paving development with subgrade grading, compaction, installation and stabilization of subbase, and installation of base and finish courses of permanent paving.

3. Install temporary paving to minimize the need to rework the installations and to result in permanent roads and paved areas without damage or deterioration when occupied by the Owner.

4. Delay installation of the final course of permanent asphalt concrete paving until immediately before Substantial Completion. Coordinate with weather conditions to avoid unsatisfactory results.

5. Extend temporary paving in and around the construction area as necessary to accommodate delivery and storage of materials, equipment usage, administration, and supervision.

E. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.

F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.

G. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.

1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and materials drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.

2. Install tarpaulins securely with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25SqFt (2.3SqM) or less with plywood or similar materials.

3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.

4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100SqFt (9.2SqM) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.

H. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered “tools and equipment” and not temporary facilities.

I. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.

1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.

2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.

J. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.

K. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

L. Rodent Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures are regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Designer.

B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonable predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations".

1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one (1) extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project complete installation of the permanent fire-protection facility including connected services and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.

D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.

E. Enclosure Fence: Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.

1. Provide open-mesh, chainlink fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
2. Provide plywood fence, 8' (2.5m) high, framed with (4) 2"x4" (50mm x 100mm) rails, and preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8' (2.5m) apart.

F. Covered Walkway: Erect a structurally adequate, protective covered walkway for passage of persons along the adjacent public street. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing. Provide wood plank overhead decking, protective plywood enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage. Extend the back wall beyond the structure to complete the enclosure fence. Paint and maintain in a manner acceptable to the Owner and the Designer.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

H. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.

2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances as required by the governing authority.

3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:

   a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.

   b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.

   c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 015713 – TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This item shall consist of temporary control measures during the life of the construction contract to control air pollution, soil erosion, and siltation through the use of berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins, fiber mats, gravel mulches, grasses, slope drains, and other erosion control devices or methods.

B. The Contractor is responsible for controlling erosion and discharge of sediment from the site at all times during construction. The Contractor shall provide necessary measures during all phases of his/her operations regardless of whether they are specifically noted on the Drawings and shall maintain and replace controls as necessary during the course of his/her operations.

C. The temporary erosion control measures contained herein shall be coordinated with the permanent erosion control measures specified as part of this contract to the extent practical to assure economical, effective, and continuous erosion control throughout the construction period.

D. Temporary control may include work outside the construction limits such as borrow pit operations, equipment and material storage sites, waste areas, and temporary plant sites.

E. The Contractor shall clean streets both interior and adjacent to the site as needed after each rainfall, and at the end of construction.

F. The Contractor is responsible for cleaning silt from storm drains prior to approval of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All materials shall meet commercial grade standards and shall be approved by the Engineer before being incorporated into the project.

B. Grass. Grass which will not compete with the grasses sown later for permanent cover shall be a quick-growing species (such as ryegrass, Italian ryegrass, or cereal grasses) suitable to the area providing a temporary cover.

C. Mulches. Mulches may be hay, straw fiber mats, netting, bark, wood chips, or other suitable material reasonably clean and free of noxious weeds and deleterious materials.

D. Fertilizer. Fertilizer shall be a standard commercial grade and shall conform to all Federal and state regulations and to the standards of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists.

E. Slope Drains. Slope drains may be constructed of pipe, fiber mats, rubble, Portland cement concrete, bituminous concrete, or other materials that will adequately control erosion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. In the event of a conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations of other Federal, state, or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring compliance to the extent that construction practices, construction operations, and construction work are involved.

3.02 SCHEDULE

A. Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor shall submit schedules for accomplishment of temporary and permanent erosion control work, as are applicable for clearing and grubbing; construction; paving; and structures at watercourses. The Contractor shall also submit a proposed method of erosion and dust control on haul roads and borrow pits and a plan for disposal of waste materials. Work shall not be started until the erosion control schedules and methods of operation for the applicable construction have been accepted by the Engineer.

B. Temporary construction entrance(s) and silt fences, straw bale dikes, or other initial sediment controls shown on the Drawings must be installed prior to any other work.

C. Sediment basins must be installed within 10 calendar days after construction begins or as soon as 2 or more acres are disturbed, whichever comes first.

3.03 METHODS

A. Several methods of controlling dust and other pollutants include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Exposing the minimum area of erodible earth.

2. Applying temporary mulch with or without seeding.

3. Using water sprinkler trucks.

4. Using covered haul trucks.

5. Using dust palliatives or penetration asphalt on haul roads.

6. Using plastic sheet coverings.

7. Using gravel.

3.04 AUTHORITY OF ENGINEER

A. The Engineer has the authority to limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing and grubbing, to limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by excavation, borrow and fill operations, and to direct the Contractor to provide immediate permanent or temporary erosion control measures to minimize loss of soil due to erosion and contamination of adjacent streams or other watercourses, lakes, ponds, or other areas of water impoundment.

3.05 CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

A. Prior to clearing and grubbing operations for the project, Contractor shall identify all areas where the potential for loss of soil from the construction area due to erosion exists. The Contractor shall be responsible for installation of applicable erosion controls in these areas whether they are shown on the construction plans or not. The erosion controls shall be maintained throughout the construction period and removed when the permanent ground covering is established. The Contractor will be required to incorporate all permanent erosion control features into the project at the earliest practical time as outlined in the accepted schedule. Except where future construction operations will damage slopes, the Contractor shall perform the permanent seeding and mulching and other specified slope protection work in stages, as soon as substantial areas of exposed slopes can be made available. Temporary erosion and pollution control measures will be used to correct conditions that develop during construction that were not foreseen during the design stage; that are needed prior to installation of permanent control features; or that are needed temporarily to control erosion that develops during normal construction practices, but are not associated with permanent control features on the project.

B. When erosion is likely to be a problem, clearing and grubbing operations should be scheduled and performed so that grading operations and permanent erosion control features can follow immediately thereafter if the project conditions permit; otherwise, temporary erosion control measures may be required between successive construction stages.

C. The Engineer will limit the area of clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow, and embankment operations in progress, commensurate with the Contractor's capability and progress in keeping the finish grading, mulching, seeding, and other such permanent control measures current in accordance with the accepted schedule. Should seasonal limitations make such coordination unrealistic, temporary erosion control measures shall be taken immediately to the extent feasible and justified.

D. In the event that temporary erosion and pollution control measures are required due to the Contractor's negligence, carelessness, or failure to install permanent controls as part of the work as scheduled or are ordered by the Engineer, such work shall be performed by the Contractor at his/her own expense.

E. The Engineer may increase or decrease the area of erodible earth material to be exposed at one time as determined by analysis of project conditions.

END OF SECTION 015713

SECTION 017400 – CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.

B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.

1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.

2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General

1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impending drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.

2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.

3. At least twice each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.

4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.

B. Site

1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.

2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.

3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures

1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.

2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean" for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.

3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.

4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean" for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.

1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.

2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.

3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.

4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.

5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.

6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.

8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.

9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.

10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-

obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.

12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.

15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction

17. Clean food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.

18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.

19. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.

D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.

E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.

1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Date of video recording.

2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
c. Operating standards.
d. Regulatory requirements.
e. Equipment function.
f. Operating characteristics.
g. Limiting conditions.
h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

a. Emergency manuals.
b. Operations manuals.
c. Maintenance manuals.
d. Project record documents.
e. Identification systems.
f. Warranties and bonds.
g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
b. Instructions on stopping.
c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

    a. Diagnostic instructions.
    b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

    a. Inspection procedures.
    b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
    c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
    d. Procedures for routine cleaning
    e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
    f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
    g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

    a. Diagnosis instructions.
    b. Repair instructions.
    c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
    d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
    e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 007213 "General Conditions".

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.

1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:

    a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
    b. Business address.
    c. Business phone number.
    d. Point of contact.
    e. E-mail address.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.

    a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
    b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
    c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.

1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mix design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

B. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements:

1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
2. Form materials and form-release agents.
3. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
4. Fiber reinforcement.
5. Admixtures.
6. Waterstops.
7. Curing materials.
8. Floor and slab treatments.
9. Bonding agents.
10. Adhesives.
11. Vapor retarders.
12. Epoxy joint filler.
13. Joint-filler strips.
14. Repair materials.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed concrete Work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, each aggregate from one source, and each admixture from the same manufacturer.

E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following, unless more stringent provisions are indicated:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete."

2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

3. Before submitting design mixes, review concrete mix design and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.

b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixes.

c. Ready-mix concrete producer.

d. Concrete subcontractor.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

A. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

B. Repair damaged epoxy coatings on steel reinforcement according to ASTM D 3963.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints. Plywood, metal or other approved panel materials.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt

irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch minimum

G. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

H. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of the exposed concrete surface.

2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.02 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775, and Steel Reinforcement: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184, assembled with clips. Steel Reinforcement: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed bars.

D. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

E. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.

F. Epoxy-Coated Wire: ASTM A 884, Class A coated, plain-steel wire.

G. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

H. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

I. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 884, Class A, plain steel.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

B. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain-steel bars, ASTM A 615, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

C. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775; with ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars.

D. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775.

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, and as follows:

1. Class: Severe weathering region, but not less than 3S.

2. Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch.

3. Combined Aggregate Gradation: Well graded from coarsest to finest with not more than 18 percent and not less than 8 percent retained on an individual sieve, except that less than 8 percent may be retained on coarsest sieve and on No. 50 sieve, and less than 8 percent may be retained on sieves finer than No. 50.

C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330 with nominal Maximum Aggregate Size of 1 inch.

D. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94.

2.05 ADMIXTURES

A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material and to be compatible with other admixtures and cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.

B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

C. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.

D. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.

E. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.

F. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

2.06 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Fiber: Fibrillated or monofilament polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following Monofilament Fibers:

1. Fibrasol IIP; Axim Concrete Technologies.

2. Fiberstrand 100; Euclid Chemical Co.

3. Fibermix Stealth; Fibermesh, Div. of Synthetic Industries.

4. Forta Mono; Forta Corporation.

5. Grace MicroFiber; W. R. Grace & Co., Construction Products Div.

6. Hi-Tech PPM Fiber; Hi-Tech Fibers, Div. of Martin Color-Fi, Inc.

7. Polystrand 1000; Metalcrete Industries.

2.07 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes. As indicated in Profile.

B. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes. As indicated in Profile.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following rubber waterstops:

1. Rubber Waterstops:

a. Greenstreak.

b. Progress Unlimited Inc.

c. Wstec Barrier Technologies; Div. of Western Textile Products, Inc.

d. Williams Products, Inc.

2. PVC Waterstops:

a. Greenstreak.

b. Meadows: W. R. Meadows, Inc.

c. Murphy: Paul Murphy Plastics Co.

d. Progress Unlimited Inc.

e. Sternson Group.

f. Tamms Industries Co.; Div. of LaPorte Construction Chemicals North America, Inc.

g. Vinylex Corporation.

h. Westec Barrier Technologies; Div. of Western Textile Products, Inc.

D. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, sodium bentonite or other hydrophylic material for adhesive bonding to concrete. Products are subject to comply with requirements. Provide one of the following:

1. Volclay Waterstop-RX; Colloid Environmental Technologies Co.

2. Conseal CS-231; Concrete Sealants Inc.

3. Swellseal Joint; De Neef Construction Chemicals (U.S.) Inc.

4. Hydrotite; Greenstreak.

5. Mirastop; Mirafi Moisture Protection, Div. of Royal Ten Cate (USA), Inc.

6. Adeka Ultra Seal; Mitsubishi International Corporation.

7. Superstop; Progress Unlimited Inc.

2.08 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class C, of one of the following materials:

1. Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick:

2. Nonwoven, polyester-reinforced, polyethylene coated sheet; 10 mils thick.

B. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a No. 4 sieve and 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 sieve; meeting deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

C. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.09 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

F. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.10 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two-component, semi-rigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Shore A hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.

C. Epoxy-Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class and grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Type II, non-load bearing, for bonding freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

3. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete determined by either laboratory trial mix or field test data bases, as follows:

1. Proportion normal-weight concrete according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301.

2. Proportion lightweight structural concrete according to ACI 211.2 and ACI 301.

B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the laboratory trial mix basis.

C. Proportion normal-weight concrete mix as follows:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.

2. Maximum Slump: 4 inches.

3. Maximum Slump for Concrete Containing High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture: 8 inches after admixture is added to concrete with 2- to 4-inch

slump.

4. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd.

D. Cementitious Materials: For concrete exposed to deicers, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements.

E. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.40.

F. Air Content: Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows within a tolerance of plus 1 or minus 1.5 percent, unless otherwise indicated. Air content is to be 6 percent.

G. Do not air entrain concrete to trowel-finished interior floors and suspended slabs. Do not allow entrapped air content to exceed 3 percent.

H. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

I. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mix at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.5 lb/cu. yd.

J. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturers written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture or high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until concrete structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch.

2. Class B, 1/4 inch.

3. Class C, 1/2 inch.

4. Class D, 1 inch.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.02 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

A. Install anchor bolts, accurately located, to elevations required.

B. Install reglets to receive top edge of foundation sheet waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

C. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.03 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork, for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work, that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete provided concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.

B. Leave formwork, for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements, that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved the following:

1. At least 70 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.

2. Determine compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing representative field- or laboratory-cured test specimens according to ACI 301.

3. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

C. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

D. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Engineer.

3.04 SHORES AND RESHORES

A. Comply with ACI 318, ACI 301, and recommendations in ACI 347R for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.

C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.05 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Vapor Retarder: Place, protect, and repair vapor-retarder sheets according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Cover vapor retarder with fine-graded granular material, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus 3/4 inch.

C. Granular Fill: Cover vapor retarder with granular fill, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus 3/4 inch. Place and

compact a 1/2-inch- thick layer of fine-graded granular material over granular fill.

3.06 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire fabric in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963.

3.07 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

2. Form from preformed galvanized steel, plastic keyway-section forms, or bulkhead forms with keys, unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.

3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.

4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.

5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened

or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness, as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants are indicated.

3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Dowel Joints: Install dowel sleeves and dowels or dowel bar and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Use dowel sleeves or lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.08 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints as indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of Work. Field-fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.09 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement, unless approved by Engineer.

C. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as specified. Deposit

concrete to avoid segregation.

D. Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24 inches and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Limit dropping height of concrete in forms to 60 inches or less. Place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic, to avoid cold joints.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment. Use equipment and procedures for consolidating concrete recommended by ACI 309R.

2. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the vibrator. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mix constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.

3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.

4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.

5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, free of humps or hollows, before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.

2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows, when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.

3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding ACI 347R limits for class of surface specified.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/8 inch in height. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, or painting.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished concrete: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with recommendations in ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for ceramic or quarry tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to surfaces to receive trowel finish, and to floor and slab surfaces to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first trowel finish and consolidate

concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.

2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled freestanding 10-foot- long straightedge, resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface, does not exceed 1/4 inch.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a partial trowel finish, stopping after second troweling, to surfaces indicated and to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. Immediately after second troweling, and when concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Engineer before application.

G. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. of dampened slip-resistive aggregate over surface in one or two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.

2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.

3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone, and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.

3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-

finish concrete surfaces.

3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing by one or a combination of the following methods:

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.

    b. Continuous water-fog spray.

    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.

    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.

    c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer recommends for use with floor coverings.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid epoxy joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Engineer. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Engineer's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed-formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Engineer.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.

2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.

3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

4. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least 3/4 inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mix as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Engineer's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Engineer's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mix, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31; cast and laboratory cure one set of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample. Cast and field cure one set of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and two at 28 days.

    a. Test two field-cured specimens at 7 days and two at 28 days.

    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

C. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

D. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

E. Test results shall be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Owner within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7-and 28-day tests.

F. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

G. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Engineer.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Concrete masonry units (CMU's)
   2. Steel reinforcing bars.
   3. Mortar

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."

C. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product indicated. For masonry units include data on material properties.

D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
   2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900psi.
2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
3. Sizes: 8”x8”x16”

2.3 MASONRY LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Regional Materials: Provide aggregate for mortar and grout, cement, and lime that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

E. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Capital Materials Corporation; Flamingo Color Masonry Cement.
   b. Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.; Brikset Type N, Citadel Type S, Dixie Type S, Kosmortar Type N.
   c. Holcim (US) Inc.; Mortamix Masonry Cement, Rainbow Mortamix Custom Buff Masonry Cement, White Mortamix Masonry Cement.

d. Lafarge North America Inc.; Magnolia Masonry Cement, Lafarge Masonry Cement, Trinity White Masonry Cement.
e. Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Masonry Cement, Lehigh White Masonry Cement.
f. National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.

F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
1. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16sieve.
2. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.

G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.

I. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.
1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inchdiameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 incheso.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

C. Partition Top anchors: 0.105-inch-thick metal plate with 3/8-inch-diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

D. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual and Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and as follows:
1. Metal Drip Edge: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
2. Metal Sealant Stop: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.

2.8 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime, masonry cement, or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For mortar parge coats, use Type M or Type S.
3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type M or Type S.
4. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, use Type O or Type N.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 3000 psi].
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:
1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

C. Joints:
1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inchor minus 1/4 inch.
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

C. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

G. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.5 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
   1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.

3.6 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
   1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
   2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
   1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
   2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than.

3.7 PARGING

A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in 2 uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch.

B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.

C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.8 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
   1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
   2. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.9 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
   1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel pipe and tube railings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Railing brackets.
3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content and cost.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

D. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For pipe and tube railings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Deville Steel, Inc., Springfield, Missouri

b. Doing Steel, Inc., Springfield, Missouri

c. HME Inc., Topeka, Kansas

d. Wagner, R & B, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.3 METALS, GENERAL

A. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.4 STEEL AND IRON

A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.

B. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Un-galvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.

B. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

E. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

F. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

G. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

H. Epoxy Intermediate Coat: Complying with MPI #77 and compatible with primer and topcoat.

I. Polyurethane Topcoat: Complying with MPI #72 and compatible with undercoat.

J. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

K. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

B. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

C. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

D. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.

E. Non-welded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

F. Form changes in direction by bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.

G. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

H. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

I. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated.

J. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.

B. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

D. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.

E. High-Performance Coating: Apply epoxy intermediate and polyurethane topcoats to prime-coated surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint, concealed surfaces of aluminum that are in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals.

3.2 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Use metal sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts are inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members.

3.3 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

B. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
4. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
5. For steel-framed partitions, use self-tapping screws fastened to steel framing or to concealed steel reinforcements.
6. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wood blocking and nailers.
2. Wood furring

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1. Include data for wood-preservative and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Engineered wood products.
4. Power-driven fasteners.
5. Powder-actuated fasteners.
6. Expansion anchors.
7. Metal framing anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat all wood framing used in locations listed below.

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Treat material when required per building code.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Furring.
4. Cants

B. Provide 23/32” thick A-D plywood backer panel board for all telephone and data equipment required to be mounted on walls. Cut panels as required.

C. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
3. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.

4. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153Mof Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

C. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

E. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. All work found not to meet industry standards shall be modified or replaced.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Subflooring.
3. Underlayment.
4. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated plywood.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat all plywood unless otherwise indicated .

2.3 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: , Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I Exposure 1 sheathing.

2.4 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

A. Plywood Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: DOC PS 1, Exterior, Structural I, C-C Plugged Exterior, C-C Plugged Exposure 1, Structural I, Underlayment Exposure 1, Underlayment single-floor panels.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 single-floor panels.

C. Plywood Subflooring: DOC PS 1 Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2 , Exterior, Structural I Exterior Exposure 1, Structural I Exposure 1 single-floor panels or sheathing.

D. Oriented-Strand-Board Subflooring: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 , Structural I sheathing single-floor panels or sheathing.

E. Underlayment: Provide underlayment in nominal thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/4 inch over smooth subfloors and not less than 3/8 inch over board or uneven subfloors.

1. Plywood Underlayment for Resilient Flooring: DOC PS 1, Exterior A-C Exterior B-C Exterior, C-C Plugged Exposure 1 Underlayment with fully sanded face.
2. Plywood Underlayment for Ceramic Tile: DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged, not less than 5/8-inch nominal thickness.
3. Plywood Underlayment for Carpet: DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged Exposure 1, Underlayment Interior, Underlayment.
4. Particleboard Underlayment: ANSI A208.1, Grade PBU Grade M-2.
5. Hardboard Underlayment: ANSI A135.4, Class 4 (Service), Surface S1S; with back side sanded.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M .

2.6 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Gypsum Sheathing: Elastomeric, medium-modulus, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates formed by gypsum sheathing and other materials, recommended by sheathing manufacturer for application indicated and complying with requirements for elastomeric sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Coordinate walland roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
   a. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
   b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

3.3 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

3.4 PARTICLEBOARD UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with CPA's recommendations for type of subfloor indicated. Fill and sand gouges, gaps, and chipped edges. Sand uneven joints flush.

1. Fastening Method: **Nail or staple** underlayment to subflooring.

3.5 HARDBOARD UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with CPA's recommendations and hardboard manufacturer's written instructions for preparing and applying hardboard underlayment.

1. Fastening Method: **Nail or staple** underlayment to subflooring.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 071113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of each type of dampproofing work is indicated on drawings and as follows:

1. Manholes, all types and locations.

2. Valve Vaults and Wet Wells.

3. All underground structures or underground portions thereof.

4. Similar work used as exposed finish is excluded by definition and, if required, is specified as waterproofing, vapor barrier, roofing, flooring, special coating or other appropriate category.

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Cold-applied, cut-back asphalt dampproofing.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions, and recommendations for each dampproofing material required. Include data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.

C. Certifications: Submit manufacturer's certification in writing that the product is suitable for the application specified. Certification letter shall state the required application rate to dampproof the indicated structures.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed bituminous dampproofing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record (not less than three years) of successful in-service performance. The Installer must be acceptable to manufacturer of primary materials.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers from one source and by a single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Substrate: Proceed with dampproofing only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed.

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with dampproofing only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit work to be performed according to manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements.

C. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has thoroughly cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING MATERIALS (BIT-DP)

A. General: Provide bituminous dampproofing materials that comply with the following requirements, or provide other similar products that are certified in writing by manufacturer of primary dampproofing materials to be superior in performance for application indicated.

B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide coal-tar products of one of the following:

1. Celotex Corporation
2. GAF Corporation
3. Koppers Company, Inc.
4. Or approved equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine Substrate and conditions under which dampproofing work is to be performed and notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of projections and substances detrimental to work; comply with recommendations of prime materials manufacturer.

B. Install cant strips and similar accessories as shown and as recommended by prime materials manufacturer even though not shown.

C. Fill voids, seal joints, and apply bond breakers, if any, as recommended by prime materials manufacturer, with particular attention at construction joints.

D. Install separate flashings and corner protection stripping, as recommended by prime materials manufacturer, where indicated to precede application of dampproofing. Comply with details shown and with manufacturer's recommendations. Pay particular attention to requirements at building expansion joints, if any.

E. Prime substrate as recommended by prime materials manufacturer.

F. Protection of Other Work: Do not allow liquid and mastic compounds to enter and clog drains and conductors. Prevent spillage and migration onto other surfaces of work by masking or otherwise protecting adjoining work.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified, and except where project conditions require extra precautions or provisions to ensure satisfactory performance of work.

B. Cold Bitumen on Exterior Surfaces:

1. Apply a coat of cold, semi-fibrated, semi-mastic asphalt dampproofing material, by brushing or spraying at rate certified by manufacturer to produce uniform dry film thickness of not less than 30 mils.

C. Dampproof Protection Course:

1. General: Where indicated, install protection course of type indicated, over completed-and-cured dampproofing treatment. Comply with dampproofing materials manufacturer's recommendations for method of support or attachment of protection materials. Support with spot-application of plastic cement where not otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 071113

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Molded (expanded) polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
3. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.
4. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope.

1. Sign, date, and post the certification in a conspicuous location on Project site.

B. Product test reports.

C. Research reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV: ASTM C578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. DiversiFoam Products.

b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
c. Kingspan Insulation Limited.
d. Owens Corning.

2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
5. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I;; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Owens Corning.

2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

B. Insulation Anchors, Spindles, and Standoffs: As recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

D. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.

D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches below exterior grade line, or to top of footing, whichever is greater.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors.

C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or damp-proofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
6. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C1320 and as follows:

a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent

blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.

7. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.

    a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward exterior of construction.
    b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward areas of high humidity.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CURTAIN-WALL INSULATION

A. Install board insulation in curtain-wall construction according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Hold insulation in place by securing metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated on Drawings between insulation and glass.
2. Install insulation to fit snugly without bowing.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vapor-permeable, fluid-applied air barriers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this Section, including the Owner's Representative, Contractor, Architect, installing subcontractor, membrane system manufacturer's representative, roofing and foundation waterproofing subcontractors, and all subcontractors who have materials penetrating membrane system or finishes covering membrane system.
2. Contractor shall notify Architect at least seven days prior to time for conference.
3. Contractor shall record minutes of meeting and distribute to attending parties.
4. Review of the following items is required, but not limited to the below:

    a. Surface preparation.
    b. Substrate condition and pretreatment.
    c. Minimum curing period.
    d. Special details and sheet flashing(s).
    e. Joint treatment between plywood 4x8 sheathing.
    f. Sequence of construction, responsibilities, and schedule for subsequent operations.
    g. Installation procedures.
    h. Protection and repair procedures.
    i. Review and approval of all glazing applications.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Air and water-resistive barrier systems shall be manufactured and marketed by a company with a minimum of five (5) years' experience in the production and sales of air and water-resistive barrier system. Manufacturers OR Products proposed for use, but not named in these specifications, shall submit evidence of ability to meet all requirements specified, and include a list of projects of similar design and complexity completed within the past five years.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.

    a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
    b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and products in labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Protect from damage, weather, excessive temperatures and construction operations. Remove damaged material from site and dispose of in accordance with applicable regulations.

B. Protect air and water-resistive barrier components from freezing and extreme heat.

C. Sequence deliveries to avoid delays, and to minimize on-site storage.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental limitations:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature and moisture content and other conditions affecting performance requirements.

B. Weather conditions:

1. Perform work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the limits established by the manufacturer of the materials used.

C. Proceed with installation only when the substrate construction and preparation work are complete and in condition to receive the membrane system.

D. Do not apply to frozen substrate. Allow adequate time for substrate to thaw, if freezing conditions exist before application.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier system that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E2357.

2.2 LOW-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE (TYPICAL)

A. Low-Build, Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer material with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 6 to 15 mils over smooth, void-free substrates.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PROSOCO, Inc; **R-Guard Spray Wrap MVP** or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation.
b. Dow Corning Corporation.
c. Sto Corp.
d. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E2178.
b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 25 perms; ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.
c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 250 percent; ASTM D412, Die C.

d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 16 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D4541.
e. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
f. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 180 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.
g. Total Solids: 63 to 68-percent by volume according to ASTM D2369.
h. ICC-ES AC 212 acceptance criteria for Water-Resistive Coatings used as Water-Resistive Barriers over exterior sheathing.
i. ABAA: Air Barrier Association of America acceptance criteria for Liquid Applied Membranes.
j. Comply with national, state and local jurisdictions AIM VOC regulations and maintain less than 30 grams per Liter.

2.3 LOW-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE (RAINSCREEN WALL ONLY)

A. Low-Build, Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer material with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 15 mils over smooth, void-free substrates.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PROSOCO, Inc; **R-Guard Spray Wrap RS** or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation.
b. Dow Corning Corporation.
c. Sto Corp.
d. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E2178.
b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 22 perms; ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.
c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 250 percent; ASTM D412, Die C.
d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 16 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D4541.
e. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
f. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight according to manufacturer's written instructions.
g. Total Solids: 63 to 68-percent by volume according to ASTM D2369.
h. ICC-ES AC 212 acceptance criteria for Water-Resistive Coatings used as Water-Resistive Barriers over exterior sheathing.
i. ABAA: Air Barrier Association of America acceptance criteria for Liquid Applied Membranes.
j. Comply with national, state and local jurisdictions AIM VOC regulations and maintain less than 30 grams per Liter.

2.4 WATER-BASED PRIMER FOR RAW GYPSUM BOARD EDGES

A. Primer to seal the cut edges of gypsum wall boards where they are exposed in rough openings for windows and doors. The sealed edge makes a compatible surface for easy application of liquid applied fiber-reinforced fill coat and seam treatment for through-wall components.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PROSOCO, Inc; **R-Guard PorousPrep** or a comparable product approved by the Architect.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

   a. Breathable liquid primer.
   b. Total Solids: 16-percent by volume according to ASTM D2369.
   c. Comply with national, state and local jurisdictions AIM VOC regulations and maintain less than 100 grams per Liter.

2.5 LIQUID-APPLIED FILL COAT AND SEAM FILLER

A. High modulus, gun-grade, crack and joint filler, adhesive and detailing compound that combines the best silicone and polyurethane properties. The single-component, Silyl-Terminated-Polymer (STP) prepares open joints, seams and cracks before installing primary water and air barrier system to prevent the movement of water and air through building envelopes.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PROSOCO, Inc; **R-Guard Joint & Seam Filler** or a comparable product approved by the Architect.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

   a. Tensile Strength: 70 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D412.
   b. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 180 percent; ASTM D412, Die C.
   c. Peel Strength: Minimum 25 pli when tested in accordance with ASTM D1781.
   d. Total Solids: 99-percent by volume according to ASTM D2369.
   e. Comply with national, state and local jurisdictions AIM VOC regulations and maintain less than 30 grams per Liter.

2.6 LIQUID-APPLIED FLASHING AND DETAILING MEMBRANE

A. Gun-grade, spread, and tool or roller apply waterproofing, adhesive and detailing compound that combines the best of silicone and polyurethane properties. The single component, Silyl-Terminated-Polymer (STP) produces a highly durable, seamless, elastomeric should treat joints, seams, cracks and provide the flashing membrane in rough openings of structural walls and to counter-flash waterproofing and air barrier components.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PROSOCO, Inc; **R-Guard FastFlash** or a comparable product approved by the Architect.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

   a. Tensile Strength: 150 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D412.
   b. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 350 percent; ASTM D412, Die C.

c. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 21 perms; ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.
d. Total Solids: 99-percent by volume according to ASTM D2369.
e. ICC-ES AC 212 acceptance criteria for Water-Resistive Coatings used as Water-Resistive Barriers over exterior sheathing.
f. ABAA: Air Barrier Association of America acceptance criteria for Liquid Applied Membranes.
g. Comply with national, state and local jurisdictions AIM VOC regulations and maintain less than 30 grams per Liter.

2.7 INTERIOR SEALANT FOR WINDOWS AND DOORS

A. High performance, gun-grade waterproofing sealant that combines the best of silicone and polyurethane properties. Single component, Silyl-Terminated-Polymer (STP) is durable and stops the movement of moist air through cracks surrounding windows and doors.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PROSOCO, Inc; **R-Guard AirDam** or a comparable product approved by the Architect.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

a. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 1000 percent; ASTM D412, Die C.
b. Peel Strength: Minimum 25 pli when tested in accordance with ASTM D1781.
c. Total Solids: 98-percent by volume according to ASTM D2369.
d. ICC-ES AC 212 acceptance criteria for Water-Resistive Coatings used as Water-Resistive Barriers over exterior sheathing.
e. Sealant Validation from Sealant Waterproofing & Restoration Institute (SWRI).
f. Comply with national, state and local jurisdictions AIM VOC regulations and maintain less than 30 grams per Liter.

3. Backer Rod: In deep joints, control sealant depth by installing closed cell backer rod. Diameter of the soft-backer rod should be 25-percent greater than the joint width. Do no puncture backer rod.

2.8 PREFORMED SILICONE SEALANT EXTRUSION

A. Manufacturer's standard system consisting of pre-cured low modulus elastomeric extrusion that provides a continuous transition and bridges windows, doors frames, storefront, expansion joints, and roof to air barrier materials. Provide continuous Preformed Silicone Sealant Extrusion System that is flexible, durable, designed for high dynamic and thermal movement which is resistant to ultraviolet exposure and weathering.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PROSOCO, Inc; **R-Guard SureSpan EX** or a comparable product approved by the Architect.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

a. Tensile Strength: 700 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D412.
b. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 400 percent; ASTM D412, Die C.
c. Joint Movement Capacity: Minimum 200 percent elongation and minimum 75 percent compression per ASTM C1518 and ASTM C1523.

d. Tear Strength: Minimum 200 lb./in. when tested in accordance with ASTM D624.
e. Tear Propagation: Pass testing requirements of ASTM C1518 (ASTM C1523). Movement class shall exceed 200 percent Elongation and a Tear Class of PT (Knotty Tear).
f. Shore Hardness A: 50 to 65 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
g. UV Resistance: No degradation of material when exposed to UV.

2.9 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

1. Insulated Concrete Form (ICF) building system surfaces to receive fluid applied primary air and water barrier and accessories must be cleaned to remove surface contaminates that inhibit adhesion prior to application. Follow manufacturer recommended method for cleaning of surfaces.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.

D. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

E. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

F. Bridge isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

D. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

E. Low-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply an increased thickness of air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Permeable, Low-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, applied in one or more equal coats. Apply additional material as needed to achieve void- and pinhole-free surface, but do not exceed thickness on which required vapor permeability is based.

F. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.

G. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
2. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
3. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E783 or ASTM E2357.
4. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.

C. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

D. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 074646 - FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fiber-cement siding .

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For fiber-cement siding including related accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

C. Research/evaluation reports.

D. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

A. General: ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E 136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Fiber Cement Corporation.
   b. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
   c. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
   d. Nichiha USA, Inc.

B. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C 1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/16 inch.

D. Vertical Pattern: 48-inch- wide sheets with wood-grain texture and grooves 12 inches o.c.

E. Panel Texture: 48-inch- wide sheets with smooth texture.

F. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.

B. Flashing: Provide aluminum flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.

1. Finish for Aluminum Flashing: High-performance organic finish .

C. Fasteners:

1. For fastening to wood, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into substrate.
2. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/4 inch, or three screw-threads, into substrate.
3. For fastening fiber cement, use hot-dip galvanized fasteners.

D. Insect Screening for Soffit Vents: .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

1. Install fasteners no more than 24 inches o.c.

B. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074646

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of each form and type of joint sealer is indicated on drawings and by provisions of this section.

B. The applications for joint sealers as work of this section include the following:

1. Pavement and sidewalk joints.

2. Concrete construction joints where indicated on the drawings.

3. Concrete and masonry control joints.

4. Door frames to masonry joints.

5. Floor joints (interior).

6. Wall joints (exterior).

7. Flashing and coping joints.

8. Gasketing of assemblies.

1.02 SYSTEM PERFORMANCES

A. Provide joint sealers that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals.

B. Provide joint sealers that have been recommended by the manufacturer for service under the conditions of the particular joint application, including but not limited to exterior exposure, thermal or other movement, abrasion, or submergence.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each joint sealer product required, including instructions for joint preparation and joint sealer application.

B. Product Certification: Submit certification in writing by the sealant manufacturer that each sealer product is recommended and suitable for the proposed application. The written certification shall name the sealer product and shall identify the specific structures and locations where the sealer will be installed.

C. Product Tests: If required by the Engineer, submit certified test reports for elastomeric sealants on aged performances as specified, including hardness, stain resistance, adhesion, cohesion or tensile strength, elongation, low- temperature flexibility, compression set, modulus of elasticity, water absorption, and resistance (aging, weight loss, deterioration) to heat and exposure to ozone and ultraviolet.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.

B. Store and handle materials to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. General: Manufacturers listed in this article include those known to produce the indicated category of prime joint sealer material, either as a nominally pure generic product or as an equivalent-performance modification thereof or proprietary product.

B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

1. Manufacturers of Elastomeric Sealants (Liquid):

   a. Dow Corning Corp.; Midland, MI

   b. General Electric Co.; Waterford, NY

   c. Gibson-Homans Co.; Waterford, NY

   d. W.R. Meadows, Inc.; Elgin, IL

   e. Pecora Corp.; Harleysville, PA

   f. Sika Chemical Corp.; Lindhurst, NJ

   g. Sonneborn, A Division of Rexnord; Minneapolis, MN

   h. Tremco, Inc.; Cleveland, OH

   i. Woodmont Products Inc.; Huntingdon Valley, PA

   j. Or approved equal.

2. Manufacturers of Joint Fillers/Sealant Backers:

   a. Dow Chemical Co.; Midland, MI

   b. Hercules, Inc.; Middletown, DE

   c. W.R. Meadows, Inc.; Elgin, IL

   d. Sonneborn, A Division of Rexnord, Minneapolis, MN

   e. Woodmont Products, Inc.; Huntingdon Valley, PA

   f. Or approved equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. General Sealer Requirements: Provide colors indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Engineer from manufacturer's standard colors. Select materials for compatibility with joint surfaces and other indicated exposures, and except as otherwise indicated, select modulus of elasticity and hardness or grade recommended by manufacturer for each application indicated. Where exposed to foot traffic, select non-tracking materials of sufficient strength and hardness to withstand stiletto heel traffic without damage or deterioration of sealer system.

B. Elastomeric Sealants:

1. Single-Component Polyurethane Sealant (1Pu-S): Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard, non-modified, one-part, polyurethane-based, air-curing, elastomeric sealant; complying with either ASTM C 920 type S Class 25, or FS TT-S-00230C Class A; self-leveling grade/type where used in joints of surfaces subject to traffic, otherwise non-sag grade/type. For use in all horizontal paving control joints. Bituminous Modification (-Bit): Where joint surfaces contain or are contaminated with bituminous materials, provide manufacturer's modified type sealant that is compatible with joint surfaces (modified with coal tar or asphalt as required).

2. Single-Component Silicon Rubber Sealant (1SR-S): Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard, non-modified, one-part, silicone-rubber-based, air-curing, non-sag, elastomeric sealant; complying with either ASTM C 920 Type S Class 25 Grade NS, or FS TT-S-001543A Class A Type S Non-sag. For use in all vertical control joints in masonry, flashing and door frames.

C. Joint Fillers, Pavement Types:

1. Expanded Polyethylene Joint Filler (ExPe-JF): Provide flexible, compressible, closed-cell, polyethylene of not less than 10 psi compression deflection (25%); except provide higher compression deflection strength as may be necessary to withstand installation forces and provide proper support for sealants; surface water absorption of not more than 0.1 lbs. per sq. ft.

2. Open-Cell Polyurethane Joint Filler (OcPu-JF): Provide flexible, highly compressible, open-cell polyurethane foam of not less than 1.3 lbs. per cu. ft. density and not less than 2 psi compression deflection (25%), with not more than 10% compression set for 25 hours at 50% compression (ASTM D 3574 test methods).

D. Miscellaneous Materials

1. Joint Primer/Sealer: Provide type of joint primer/sealer recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint surfaces to be primed or sealed.

2. Bond Breaker Tape (BB-Tp): Provide polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer, to be applied to sealant- contact surfaces where bond to substrate or joint filler must be avoided for proper performance of sealant. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

3. Sealant Backer Rod (S-BR): Provide compressible rod stock of polyethylene

foam, polyurethane foam, polyethylene jacketed polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, neoprene foam or other flexible, permanent, durable non-absorptive material as recommended by sealant manufacturer for back-up of and compatibility with sealant. Where used with hot-applied sealant, provide heat-resistant type that will not be deteriorated by sealant application temperature as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Installer must examine substrates, (joint surfaces) and conditions under which joint sealer work is to be performed, and must notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with joint sealer work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 JOINT PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints:

Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturers and the following requirements.

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates which could interfere with adhesion of joint sealer, including dust; paints, except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer; oil; grease; waterproofing; water repellants; water; surface dirt and frost.

2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surface of ceramic tile and similar porous joint substrate surfaces, by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, acid washing or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealers. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.

3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.

4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile and other non-porous surfaces by chemical cleaners or other means which are not harmful to substrates or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealers.

B. Joint Priming:

1. Prime joint substrates where indicated, or where recommended by sealant manufacturer based on pre-construction joint sealer-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealer manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealer bond, do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape:

1. Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining

surfaces which otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified, and except where manufacturer's technical representative directs otherwise.

B. Set joint filler units at depth or position in joint as indicated to coordinate with other work, including installation of bond breakers, backer rods and sealants. Do not leave voids or gaps between ends of joint filler units.

C. Install sealant backer rod for liquid-applied sealants, except where shown to be omitted or recommended to be omitted by sealant manufacturer for application indicated.

D. Install bond breaker tape where indicated and where required by manufacturer's recommendations to ensure that liquid-applied sealants will perform as intended.

E. Employ only proven installation techniques, which will ensure that sealants are deposited in uniform, continuous ribbons without gaps or air pockets, with complete "wetting" of joint bond surfaces equally on opposite sides. Except as otherwise indicated, fill sealant rabbet to a slightly concave surface, slightly below adjoining surfaces. Where horizontal joints are between a horizontal surface and vertical surface, fill joint to form a slight cove, so that joint will not trap moisture and dirt.

F. Install liquid-applied sealants to depths as shown or, if not shown, as recommended by sealant manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at center (thin) section of beads; (not applicable to sealants in lapped joints).

For sidewalks, pavements and similar joints sealed with elastomeric sealants and subject to traffic and other abrasion and indentation exposures, fill joints to a depth equal to 75% of joint width, but neither more than 5/8" deep nor less than 3/8" deep.

For normal moving joints sealed with elastomeric sealants but not subject to traffic, fill joints to a depth equal to 50% of joint width, but neither more than 1/2" deep nor less than 1/4" deep.

G. Spillage:

1. Do not allow sealants or compounds to overflow from confines of joints, or to spill onto adjoining work, or to migrate into voids of exposed finishes. Clean adjoining surfaces by whatever means may be necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage.

H. Do not overheat or reheat hot-applied sealants; discard (do not use).

I. Recess exposed edges of gaskets and exposed joint fillers slightly behind adjoining surfaces, unless otherwise shown, so that compressed units will not protrude from joints.

J. Bond ends of gaskets together with adhesive or "weld" by other means as recommended by manufacturer to ensure continuous watertight and airtight performance. Miter-cut and bond ends at corners unless molded corner units are provided.

3.04 CURE AND PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealers during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of substantial completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealers immediately and reseal joints with new materials to produce joint sealer installations with repaired areas indistinguishable from original work.

B. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealers and of products in which joints occur.

C. Cure sealants and caulking compounds in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability. Advise Contractor of procedures required for cure and protection of joint sealers during construction period, so that they will be without deterioration or damage (other than normal wear and weathering) at time of substantial completion. Cure and protect sealants in a manner that will minimize increases in modulus of elasticity and other accelerated aging effects. Replace or restore sealants that are damaged or deteriorated during construction period.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081433 - STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior stile and rail wood doors.
2. Interior stile and rail wood doors.
3. Factory fitting stile and rail wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
4. Factory finishing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Details of construction
2. Door frame construction.
3. Factory-machining criteria.
4. Factory- **finishing** specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data, including those for stiles, rails, panels, and moldings (sticking); and other pertinent data, including the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door **and frame** location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimensions and location of hardware, lite locations, and glazing thickness.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
5. Clearances and undercuts.
6. Requirements for veneer matching.

C. Samples: For **factory-finished door frames**.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Use only materials that comply with referenced standards and other requirements specified.

1. Assemble exterior doors, including components, with wet-use adhesives complying with ASTM D5572 for finger joints and with ASTM D5751 for joints other than finger joints.
2. Assemble interior doors, including components, with either dry-use or wet-use adhesives complying with ASTM D5572 for finger joints and with ASTM D5751 for joints other than finger joints.

2.3 STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

A. Exterior Stile and Rail Wood Doors Exterior **stock** doors complying with the AWI, AWMAC, and WI's Architectural Woodwork Standards, and with other requirements specified.

1. Performance Grade:
   a. [**WDMA I.S. 6A**
2. Finish: Transparent .
3. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish
4. Door Construction for Transparent Finish:
   a. Stile and Rail Construction:
      1) Clear lumber; may be edge glued for width. Select lumber for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces.
   b. Raised-Panel Construction:
      1) Clear lumber; edge glued for width. Select lumber for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces.
      2) Edge-glued, clear lumber; glued to both sides of a wood-based panel product. Select lumber for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces.
      3) Veneered, wood-based panel product with mitered, raised rims made from matching clear lumber.
      4) Veneered, shaped, wood-based panel product with veneer conforming to raised-panel shape.
5. Raised-Panel Thickness: **Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 1-1/8 inches**.
6. Molding Profile (Sticking): **selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.
7. Mark, label, or otherwise identify stile and rail wood doors as complying with WDMA I.S. 6A and grade specified.

2.4 INTERIOR STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

A. Interior Stile and Rail Wood Doors Interior **custom** doors complying with AWI, AWMAC, and WI's Architectural Woodwork Standards and with other requirements specified.

1. Performance Grade:
   a. **WDMA I.S. 6A**:
2. Finish: Transparent .
3. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish.
4. Door Construction for Transparent Finish:
   a. Stile and Rail Construction:
      1) Clear lumber; may be edge glued for width. Select lumber for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces.
      2) Veneered, structural composite. Select veneers for similarity of grain and color and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces. **Use veneers not less than 1/16 inch thick.**
   b. Raised-Panel Construction:

1) Clear lumber; edge glued for width. Select lumber for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces.
2) Edge-glued, clear lumber; glued to both sides of a wood-based panel product. Select lumber for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces.
3) Veneered, wood-based panel product with mitered, raised rims made from matching clear lumber.
4) Veneered, shaped, wood-based panel product with veneer conforming to raised-panel shape.

c. Flat-Panel Construction: Veneered, wood-based panel product.

5. Mark, label, or otherwise identify stile and rail wood doors as complying with WDMA I.S. 6A and grade specified.

B. Exterior Doors: Factory treat exterior doors with water-repellent preservative after fabrication has been completed but before **factory finishing**.

1. Comply with WDMA I.S. 4.
2. Flash top of outswinging doors with manufacturer's standard metal flashing.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.

1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on **top and** bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

C. Factory finish doors that are indicated to receive transparent finish.

D. Factory finish doors where indicated in schedules or on Drawings.

E. Transparent Finish:

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium .
2. Finish:
   a. Architectural Woodwork Standards System 5, varnish, conversion.
   b. Architectural Woodwork Standards System 9, UV Curable, Acrylated Epoxy, Polyester, or Urethane.
   c. Architectural Woodwork Standards System 10, UV Curable, Water Based.
   d. Architectural Woodwork Standards System 11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.
3. Staining: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors **and frames** to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated door frames according to NFPA 80.
   a. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.
      1) Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
   b. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
      1) Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
      2) Use fine finishing nails or finishing **screws** for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
   c. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
2. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
3. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.

B. Job-Fitted Doors:

1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
   a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.
2. Machine doors for hardware.
3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
4. Clearances:
   a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
   b. Provide **1/4 inch** from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   c. Where threshold is shown on Drawings or scheduled, provide **1/4 inch** from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
   d. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory- Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Inspections:

1. Provide inspection of installed Work through, certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.
2. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.

3. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements according to NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.

C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door installations comply with specified requirements.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081433

SECTION 085313 - VINYL WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes vinyl-framed windows.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace vinyl windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Glazing Units: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.

B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:

1. Minimum Performance Class: LC.
2. Minimum Performance Grade: 30.

C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.30 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.

D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.27.

E. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Passes ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 4 for basic protection.

1. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 30 feet of grade.
2. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located between 30 feet and 60 feet above grade.

2.2 VINYL WINDOWS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Crestline Windows and Doors.
3. Jeld-Wen, Inc.
4. Kolbe & Kolbe Millwork Co., Inc.
5. Milgard Windows & Doors.
6. Pella Corporation.
7. Andersen Windows

B. Operating Types: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Frames and Sashes: Impact-resistant, UV-stabilized PVC complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

1. Finish: Integral color, as selected by Architect from manufacturer full line of colors.
2. Gypsum Board Returns: Provide at interior face of frame.

D. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

1. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings.

E. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.

1. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

a. Tint: Clear.
b. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings.

2. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
3. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on third surface.

a. **SmartSun with HeatLock Coating**.

F. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

G. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant hardware sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

1. **Metal Slim Line Lock**.
2. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

H. Projected Window Hardware:

1. Gear-Type Rotary Operators: Complying with AAMA 901 when tested according to ASTM E405, Method A. Provide operators that function without requiring the removal of interior screens or using screen wickets.

a. Type and Style: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of types and styles.

2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard type for sash weight and size indicated.
3. Single-Handle Locking System: Operates positive-acting arms that pull sash into locked position. Provide one arm on sashes up to 29 inches tall and two arms on taller sashes.
4. **Limit Devices**: Limit clear opening to 4 inches for ventilation; with custodial key release.

I. Hung Window Hardware:

1. Counterbalancing Mechanism: AAMA 902.
2. Locks and Latches: Operated from the inside only.
3. Tilt Hardware: Releasing tilt latch allows sash to pivot about horizontal axis.

J. Horizontal-Sliding Window Hardware:

1. Sill Cap/Track: Designed to comply with performance requirements indicated and to drain to the exterior.
2. Locks and Latches: Operated from the inside only.
3. Roller Assemblies: Low-friction design.

K. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.

L. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.3 INSECT SCREENS

A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.

1. Type and Location: Full, outside for double-hung sashes.

B. Aluminum Frames: Complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201.

1. Finish for Interior Screens: Baked-on organic coating in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Finish for Exterior Screens: Matching color and finish of cladding.

C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: 18-by-14 or 18-by-16 mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration. Comply with ASTM D3656/D3656M.

1. Mesh Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate vinyl windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze vinyl windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, compatible with window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units. Provide manufacturer's standard finish to match window units.

E. Hardware: Mount hardware through double walls of vinyl extrusions or provide corrosion-resistant reinforcement.

F. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

C. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

D. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

E. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION 085313

SECTION 087101 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A Section Includes:
1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
   a. Swinging doors.

B Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction:
1. ICC A117.1-2009 – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC (IBC) – International Building Code.
3. NFPA 80 – Fire Doors and Windows.
4. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.
5. NFPA 105 – Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
6. State and Local Building Codes, and Local Amendments.

C Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
1. BHMA A156.1 Certified Product Standards.
2. UL 10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

B Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A Product Data: For each type of product. Provide the following Manufacturer written materials:
1. Product data sheets.
2. Installation details.
3. Material descriptions.
4. Key product dimensions.
5. Operational descriptions.
6. Finish information.

B Samples: For each exposed product in each finish specified.

1. Content: Include the following information:
   a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
   b. Locations of each door hardware set cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
   c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware product.

d. Door and frame sizes and materials.
e. Mounting locations for door hardware.
f. Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
g. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in Schedule.

2. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project Construction Schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C Keying schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT AND MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS AND SERVICE

A Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual must include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include “as-built” modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.

B Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner’s continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

C Continuing Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, and running concurrent with the specified warranty period, provide continuous (6) months full maintenance including repair and replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door opening operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A Manufacturer Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B Installer Qualifications: Installers, trained by the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum 5 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified builders’ hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service

performance.

C Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installation comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor in good standing by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with the Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.

D Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as follows:
1. For door hardware, an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) who is also an Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).

E Source Limitations: Provide each type and variety of Door Hardware specified in this Section from a single source, qualified supplier unless otherwise indicated.
1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third-party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

G Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ICC A117.1.
1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
   a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
   b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
   c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

H Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements. Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
1. Function of building, purpose of each area, and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

I Pre-submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section “Project Meetings” with attendance by representative of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors’ personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access-controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures.

J At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

B Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

C Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

D Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

E Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the “Keying Conference.”

1.8 COORDINATION

A Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of

scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C Door and Frame Preparation: Related Division 08 Sections (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling, and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications

1.9 WARRANTIES

A General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Structural failures, including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Mortise Locks and Latches: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
   b. Standard duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
   c. Electromagnetic and Delayed-Egress Locks: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
   d. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
   e. Manual Closers: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.
   f. Concealed Floor Closers: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

B Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the DOJ's “2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design” and ICC A117.1.

2.2 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A Main entry doors shall receive three butts per door, one lever handle lockset, deadbolt, thru door viewer, wall mounted bumper stop, threshold (maximum 1/2"), closer, and weather stripping.

B Bedroom and bathroom doors shall receive three butts per door, one privacy set, one wall mounted bumper stop.

C Linen closets, bedroom closets, mechanical room and one coat closet doors shall receive three butts per door, one passage set, one wall mounted bumper stop.

D Hardware Manufacturers:
1. Hager
2. Yale
3. Norton
4. Rockwood
5. National Guard

2.3 HINGES

A Hinges: BHMA A156.1 certified butt-hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
   b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
   c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
   d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus one hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
   a. Widths up to 3 feet: 4-1/2-inch standard or heavy weight as specified.
   b. Widths from 3feet 1 inch to 4 feet: 5-inch standard or heavy weight as specified.
3. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:
   a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the following applications:
      1) Out-swinging exterior doors.
      2) Out-swinging access-controlled doors.
      3) Out-swinging lockable doors.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Allegion plc.
   b. Bommer Industries, Inc.
   c. Hager Companies.
   d. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.

2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.

B Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1.25-inch bolt throw.

C Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.

D Lock Trim:
1. Description: As indicated in Hardware Sets.

E Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows.
1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Standards – comply with the following:
   a. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
   b. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
   c. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
   d. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

F Cylindrical Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1 (Heavy Duty); Series 4000; certified cylindrical (bored) locksets furnished in the functions as specified in the Hardware Sets. Lock chassis fabricated of heavy gauge steel, zinc dichromate plated, with through-bolted application. Furnish with standard 2-3/4-inch backset and 1/2 inch throw brass or hardened steel latchbolt. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Allegion plc.
   b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company; CL3300 Series.
   c. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company; 5400LN Series.

G Residential Tubular Locking Devices: BHMA A156.2; Grade 2; Series 4000; certified tubular locking devices furnished in the functions as specified in the Hardware Sets. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Allegion plc.
   b. Yale Residential/Home; YH Series.
   c. Schlage Commercial Lock Division, an Ingersoll-Rand company; L9000 Series

H Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1 (Heavy Duty); Series 1000; certified mortise locksets furnished in the functions as specified in the Hardware Sets. Locksets to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant minimum 12-gauge formed steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body. Lockset Trim (including knobs, levers, escutcheons, roses) to be the product of a single manufacturer. Furnish with standard 2-3/4-inch backset, 3/4 inch throw anti-friction stainless steel latchbolt, and a full 1-inch throw stainless steel bolt for deadbolt functions.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Allegion plc.
   b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company; ML2000 Series.
   c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY; 8200 Series.
   d. Schlage Commercial Lock Division, an Ingersoll-Rand company; L9000 Series
   e. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company; 8800FL Series.

2.5 AUXILIARY LOCKS

A Cylindrical Deadlocks: ANSI/BHMA A156.36, Grade 1, cylindrical type deadlocks to fit standard ANSI 161 preparation and 1 3/8 inch to 1 3/4-inch thickness doors. Provide tapered collars to resist vandalism and 1-inch throw solid steel bolt with hardened steel roller pins. Deadlocks to be products of the same source manufacturer and keyway as other locksets.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Allegion plc.
   b. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company; D100 Series.
   c. Schlage Commercial Lock Division, an Ingersoll-Rand company; L9000 Series

B Narrow Case Deadlocks and Deadlatches: ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000 Grade 1 certified narrow case deadlocks and deadlatches for swinging or sliding door applications. All functions shall be manufactured in a single sized case formed from 12 gauge minimum, corrosion resistant steel (option for fully stainless-steel case and components). Provide minimum 2 7/8 inch throw laminated stainless-steel bolt. Bottom rail deadlocks to have 3/8-inch diameter bolts.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Allegion plc.
   b. Adams Rite Manufacturing; MS1850S / MS1950 Series.
   c. Schlage Commercial Lock Division, an Ingersoll-Rand company; L9000 Series

2.6 SURFACE BOLTS

A Surface Bolts: BHMA A156.16.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Allegion plc.
   b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
   c. Door Controls International, Inc.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.

3. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.

2.7 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

A Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch throw; designed for mortising into door edge.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
   b. Allegion plc.
   c. Door Controls International, Inc.
   d. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.

2.8 LOCK CYLINDERS

A General: Cylinder manufacturer to have a minimum of 10-years-experience designed secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

C Lock Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:

1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
4. Mortise and Rim Cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
5. Keyway: Manufacturer's Standard.
6. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locking devices.
7. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Corbin Russwin Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
   b. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
   c. Schlage Commercial Lock Division, an Ingersoll-Rand company; L9000 Series

D Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.

E Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.9 KEYING

A Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.

1. Master Key System: Change keys and a master key operate cylinders.

B Keys: Factory cut Nickel Silver large bow.
1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number as directed by the Owner and include the following notation:
   a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.
2. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
   a. Top Master Key: Three (3).
   b. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2).
   c. Master Keys (per Master Key Group): Two (2).

C Key Registration List: Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.

2.10 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A Key Control Cabinet: BHMA A156.5; metal cabinet with baked-enamel finish; containing key-holding hooks, labels, 2 sets of key tags with self-locking key holders, key-gathering envelopes, and temporary and permanent markers; with key capacity of 150 percent of the number of locks.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Lund Equipment Co., Inc.
   b. MMF Industries.
   c. TelKee; Oasis International.
2. Wall-Mounted Cabinet: Grade 1 cabinet with hinged-panel door equipped with key-holding panels and pin-tumbler cylinder door lock.

2.11 OPERATING TRIM

A Door Operating Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates; aluminum or stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum 0.050-inch-thick, size as indicated in Hardware Sets, with square corners and beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the Hardware Sets. Minimum clearance of 2-1/2 inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the Hardware Sets. Minimum clearance of 2-1/2 inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
   b. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.

c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
d. Trimco.

2.12 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16; Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in the Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
   b. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
   c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
   d. Trimco.

2.13 DOOR GASKETING

A Door Gasketing: Weatherstripping and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non- corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 10C.
1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL 10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and UBC 7-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings, indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E1408.

E Replacement Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by Manufacturer.

F Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM

E283/E283M; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. National Guard Products, Inc.
   b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
   c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
   d. Zero International, Inc.

G Maximum Air Leakage: When tested according to ASTM E283/E283M with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg, as follows:

1. Smoke-Rated Gasketing: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
2. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
3. Gasketing on Double Doors: 0.50 cfm per foot of door opening.

2.14 THRESHOLDS

A General: Thresholds to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. At exterior applications, provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere as indicated.

B Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
   b. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
   c. Zero International, Inc.

2.15 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

A General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2 inches less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1-inch LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1-inch less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

C Where plates are applied to fire-rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16 inches above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

D Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; certified metal protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) fabricated from 0.050-inch-thick stainless steel beveled on four edges (B4E); with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners with countersunk screw holes (CSK).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
c. Trimco.

2.16 FABRICATION

A Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
2. Fire-Rated Applications:
   a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
      1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
      2) Strike plates to frames.
      3) Closers to doors and frames.
   b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
      1) Surface hinges to doors.
      2) Closers to doors and frames.
      3) Surface-mounted exit devices.
3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
4. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, “Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors.”

B Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.17 FINISHES

A Provide finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule and elsewhere, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer’s standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

C Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

B Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly instructions, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

C Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of correct characteristics.

D Notify Architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and schedule hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

B Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with applicable codes and NFPA 80.

C Install hardware for smoke and draft control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

D Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

E Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.

F Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: NAAMM HMMA 831.
3. Wood Doors: DHI's “Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors.”
4. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
    a. Locksets: 40-5/16 inch.
    b. Push Plates/Pull Bars: 42 inch.
    c. Deadlocks (Deadbolts): 48 inch.
    d. Exit Devices: 40-5/16 inch.
    e. Door Viewer: 43 inch; standard height 60 inch.

G Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of

contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

H Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

I Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

J Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches of door height greater than 90 inches.

K Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying schedule.

L Key Control Cabinet: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

M Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect.
1. Configuration: Provide least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with electrified door hardware.

N Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 - Joint Sealants.

O Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

P Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.

Q Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

R Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

B Provide an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) to inspect installation and certify that hardware and installation has been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A Adjust work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

C Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

D Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.6 CLEANING

A Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.

B Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

3.7 PROTECTION

A Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.9 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULES

A See Section 087111 - Door Hardware Schedule for door hardware schedules.

END OF SECTION 087101

SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of silvered flat glass mirrors:

1. Film-backed glass mirrors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachments to other work.

C. Maintenance data.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with GANA's "Glazing Manual" and "Mirrors, Handle with Extreme Care: Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."

B. Safety Glazing Products: For film-backed mirrors, provide products complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

C. Preconstruction Mirror Mastic Compatibility Test: Submit mirror mastic products to mirror manufacturer for testing to determine compatibility of mastic with mirror backing and substrates on which mirrors are installed.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which mirror manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

A. Glass Mirrors, General: ASTM C 1503; manufactured using copper-free, low-lead mirror coating process. Mirrors to be provided as indicated on the drawings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide equal to one of the following, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc.
b. Avalon Glass and Mirror Company.
c. Binswanger Mirror; a division of Vitro America, Inc.
d. D & W Incorporated
e. Donisi Mirror Company.
f. Gardner Glass, Inc.
g. Gilded Mirrors, Inc.
h. Guardian Industries.
i. Head West.
j. Independent Mirror Industries, Inc.
k. Lenoir Mirror Company.
l. Maran-Wurzell Glass & Mirror.
m. National Glass Industries.
n. Stroupe Mirror Co., Inc.
o. Sunshine Mirror; Westshore Glass Corp.
p. Virginia Mirror Company, Inc.
q. Walker Glass Co., Ltd.

B. Clear Glass: Provide Mirrors with clear plate mirror glass with a minimum 91 percent visible light transmission. Provide silver film backing: silver weight 65-75 mg/square foot. Provide protective layer of copper over silver: weight of copper 20-25 mg/square foot.

1. Nominal Thickness: 1/4”

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

B. Edge Sealer: Approved by mirror manufacturer.

C. Film Backing for Safety Mirrors: Provide Film backing and pressure-sensitive adhesive for all; both compatible with mirror backing paint as certified by mirror manufacturer.

2.3 MIRROR HARDWARE

A. Top and Bottom Aluminum Clips: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated.

1. Finish: chrome

B. Mirror Bottom Clips: J-clip fasteners approved for weight and size of mirror.

C. Mirror Top Clips: J-clip fasteners approved for weight and size of mirror.

D. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for mirror hardware installation

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Mirror Edge Treatment: Seamed or polished edge. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer.

B. Mirrors: Apply a film backing with adhesive coating over mirror backing paint as recommended in writing by film-backing manufacturer for safety.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of mirror mastic with existing finishes or primers.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

B. Apply mastic to back of mirrors at approved location to hold mirrors against wall. Safety backing shall be remove in an 8”x8” area where mastic is applied. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating substrates with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

C. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.

D. Wall-Mounted Mirrors: Install mirrors with mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.

E. Do not permit edges of mirrors to be exposed to standing water.

F. Maintain environmental conditions that will prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.

G. Wash exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088300

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Tile backing panels.
3. Crack isolation membranes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples:

1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
3. Stone thresholds.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer is a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.
2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Foreman Certification.
3. Installer employs at least one installer for Project that has completed the Advanced Certification for Tile Installers (ACT) certification for installation of gauged porcelain tile/gauged porcelain tile panels and slabs .

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard-grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Porcelain Tile Type T2 : Glazed.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Daltile; a brand of Dal-Tile Corporation; Dignitary or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. American Olean; a brand of Dal-Tile Corporation.
   b. Crossville, Inc.
   c. Florida Tile, Inc.
   d. Interceramic.
   e. Marazzi USA; a brand of Dal-Tile Corporation.
   f. Daltile; a brand of Dal-Tile Corporation.
2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
3. Face Size: 12 by 24 inches .
4. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
5. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
6. Face: Plain with square edges .
7. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
8. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
9. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
10. Edges of Field Tile: All edges shall have metal edge protection trim units.

2.3 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325, Type A.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. C-Cure.
   b. Custom Building Products.
   c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
   d. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch .

2.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Crack Isolation Membrane, Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Custom Building Products.
   b. MAPEI Corporation.
   c. Parex USA, Inc.
   d. Laticrete International, Inc.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Laticrete International, Inc.; LATICRETE 257 TITANIUM™ or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. C-Cure.
   b. Custom Building Products.
   c. MAPEI Corporation.
   d. Parex USA, Inc.
   e. Laticrete International, Inc.
2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with liquid-latex additive at Project site.
4. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Laticrete International, Inc.; LATICRETE SPECTRALOCK® PRO Premium Grout or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. C-Cure.
   b. Custom Building Products.
   c. MAPEI Corporation.
   d. Parex USA, Inc.
   e. Sika Corporation.
   f. Laticrete International, Inc.

C. Grout for Pregrouted Tile Sheets: Same product used in factory to pregrout tile sheets.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless steel, ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Schluter Systems L.P.; or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Blanke Corporation.
   b. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.
   c. Genoteck.
   d. Schluter Systems L.P.
2. Transition Condition: Provide appropriate shapes in the following conditions:
   a. Wall Tile (inside corners): Tile-to-tile transition.
   b. Wall Tile (outside corners): Finec.
   c. Wall Tile-to-Gypsum Painted Surface (top edge of tile or tile wainscot): Quadec.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
   a. Exterior tile floors.
   b. Tile floors in wet areas.
   c. Tile swimming pool decks.
   d. Tile floors in laundries.
   e. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
   f. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch .
2. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch .
3. Porcelain Tile: 1/4 inch .

H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

J. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated .

K. Install tile backing panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use modified dry-set mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

M. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

3.4 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:

1. TCNA W245 or TCNA W248 : Thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.
   a. Ceramic Tile Type: See Drawings for designations .
   b. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
   c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 099000 – PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Coating systems for above grade ductile iron piping.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 013300 – Submittals

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 16 - Terminology Relating to Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products.

B. ASTM D 4263 - Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

C. ASTM F 1869 - Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor ng Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

D. AWWA D 102 - Painting Steel Water Storage Tanks

E. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Guideline No. 310.2-1997 (formerly 03732) - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.

F. NACE SP0188 - Standard Recommended Practice, Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of Protective Coatings.

G. NAPF 500-03-04 Abrasive Blast Cleaning.

H. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.

I. SPPC-SP 5/NACE 1 - White Metal Blast Cleaning.

J. SSPC-SP 6/NACE 3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.

K. SSPC-SP 10/NACE 2 - Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning.

L. SSPC-SP 13/NACE 6 - Surface Preparation of Concrete.

M. SSPC-SP 16 - Brush-Off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals

N. SSPC-TU 11 - Inspection of Fluorescent Coating Systems

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions of Painting Terms: ASTM D 16, unless otherwise specified.

B. Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Thickness of a coat of cured paint measured in mils (1/1000 inch).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 013300 – Submittals.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for each coating, including generic description, complete technical data, surface preparation, and application instructions.

C. Color Samples: Submit manufacturer’s color samples showing full range of standard colors.

D. Manufacturer’s Quality Assurance: Submit manufacturer’s certification that coatings comply with specified requirements and are suitable for intended application.

E. Applicator’s Quality Assurance: Submit list of a minimum of 5 completed projects of similar size and complexity to this Work. Include for each project:

1. Project name and location.

2. Name of owner.

3. Name of contractor.

4. Name of engineer.

5. Name of coating manufacturer.

6. Approximate area of coatings applied.

7. Date of completion.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer’s standard warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications:

1. Specialize in manufacture of coatings with a proven successful experience.

2. Able to demonstrate successful performance on comparable projects.

3. Single Source Responsibility: Coatings and coating application reducers and additives shall be products of a single manufacturer.

B. Applicator’s Qualifications:

1. Experienced in application of specified coatings on projects of similar size and complexity to this Work.

2. Applicator's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified coatings.

C. Preapplication Meeting: Convene a preapplication meeting two [2] weeks before start of application of coating systems. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor, Engineer, applicator, and manufacturer’s

representative. Review the following:

1. Environmental requirements.

2. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated.

3. Surface preparation.

4. Application.

5. Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.

6. Field quality control.

7. Cleaning.

8. Protection of coating systems.

9. One-year inspection.

10. Coordination with other work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying:

1. Coating or material name.

2. Manufacturer.

3. Color name and number.

4. Batch or lot number.

5. Date of manufacture.

6. Mixing and thinning instructions.

B. Storage:

1. Store materials in a clean dry area and within temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.

3. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer’s shelf life limits.

C. Handling: Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage or contamination.

1.08 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Weather:

1. Air and Surface Temperatures: Prepare surfaces and apply and cure coatings within air and surface temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2. Surface Temperature: Minimum of 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above dew point.

3. Relative Humidity: Prepare surfaces and apply and cure coatings within relative humidity range in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

4. Precipitation: Do not prepare surfaces or apply coatings in rain, snow, fog, or mist.

5. Wind: Do not spray coatings if wind velocity is above manufacturer's limit.

B. Ventilation: Provide ventilation during coating evaporation stage in confined or enclosed areas in accordance with AWWA D 102.

C. Dust and Contaminants:

1. Schedule coating work to avoid excessive dust and airborne contaminants.

2. Protect work areas from excessive dust and airborne contaminants during coating application and curing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PAINT MATERIALS

A. Manufacturer:

1. All paint materials selected for coating systems for each type of surface shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

2. The Basis of Design for the paint specified is Sherwin Williams. Other approved equals such as Valspar and Behr are also acceptable and may be approved by the Engineer.

B. Compatibility:

1. All paint materials and equipment shall be compatible in use; finish coats shall be compatible with prime coats; prime coats shall be compatible with the surface to be coated; all tools and equipment shall be compatible with the coating to be applied.

2. Thinners shall be only those thinners recommended for that purpose by the manufacturer of the material to be thinned.

C. Colors and glosses:

All colors and glosses shall be as selected by the Owner.

2.02 COATING SYSTEMS FOR DUCTILE OR CAST IRON - PIPE AND VALVES

A. Exterior Exposed – Pipe:

1. System Type: Epoxy*/epoxy/urethane.

2. Surface Preparation: NAPF 500-03-04 with the exception that ALL rust and mold coating be removed. Only tightly adherent annealing oxide may remain.

3. Primer: Macropoxy 646. DFT 3.0 to 5.0 mils.

4. Intermediate Coat: Macropoxy 646. DFT 3.0 to 5.0 mils

5. Finish Coat: Acrolon Ultra or Hi-Solids Polyurethane. DFT 2.0 to 4.0 mils.

6. Total DFT: 8.0 to 14.0 mils.

7. Finish Color: To be chosen by Owner.

* Macropoxy 240, Macropoxy 5500 Primer or Corothane Galvapac Zinc Primer are also acceptable.

8. Stencil Color: Shall be Black

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Coating Application Accessories:

1. Accessories required for application of specified coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, including thinners.

2. Products of coating manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which coating systems are to be applied. Notify Engineer of areas or conditions not acceptable. Do not begin surface preparation or application until unacceptable areas or conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PROTECTION OF SURFACES NOT SCHEDULED TO BE COATED

A. Protect surrounding areas and surfaces not scheduled to be coated from damage during surface preparation and application of coatings.

B. Immediately remove coatings that fall on surrounding areas and surfaces not scheduled to be coated.

3.03 SURFACE PREPARATION OF STEEL

A. Prepare steel surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fabrication Defects:

1. Correct steel and fabrication defects revealed by surface preparation.

2. Remove weld spatter and slag.

3. Round sharp edges and corners of welds to a smooth contour.

4. Smooth weld undercuts and recesses.

5. Grind down porous welds to pinhole-free metal.

6. Remove weld flux from surface.

C. Ensure surfaces are dry.

D. Immersion or Below Grade Surfaces: Remove visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 10/NACE 2. Create a surface profile as specified in Part 2 or as required by the coating manufacturer.

E. Exterior Exposed or Interior Exposed Surfaces: Remove visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE 3. Create a surface profile as specified in Part 2 or as required by the coating manufacturer.

F. Abrasive Blast-Cleaned Surfaces: Coat abrasive blast-cleaned surfaces with primer before visible rust forms on surface. Do not leave blast-cleaned surfaces uncoated for more than 8 hours.

G. Shop Primer: Shop primed steel shall receive a field sweep blast prior to the application of subsequent coats. Prepare shop primer to receive field coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remove all unknown shop primers and re-prime in accordance with this specification.

3.04 SURFACE PREPARATION OF GALVANIZED STEEL AND NONFERROUS METAL

A. Prepare galvanized steel and nonferrous metal surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 16 and the coating manufacturer's instructions.

B. Test galvanized surfaces for chromate treatments and remove as required by SSPC-SP 16, or other Engineer approved method.

C. Ensure surfaces are dry.

3.05 SURFACE PREPARATION OF DUCTILE OR CAST IRON

A. Prepare ductile or cast iron surfaces in accordance with NAPF 500-03-04 Abrasive Blast Cleaning with the exception that ALL rust and mold coating be removed. Only tightly adhered annealing oxide may remain.

B. Bituminous coated pipe shall NOT be allowed if field painting is required.

C. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

3.06 SURFACE PREPARATION OF PVC

A. Prepare PVC surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

C. Scarify PVC surfaces.

3.07 SURFACE PREPARATION OF INSULATED PIPE

A. Prepare insulated pipe surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

3.08 SURFACE PREPARATION OF CONCRETE

A. Interior, Wet Substrate:

1. Prepare concrete surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, SSPC-SP 13/NACE 6, and ICRI 310.2.

2. Allow concrete to cure for a minimum of 28 days.

3. Test concrete for moisture in accordance with ASTM D 4263 and, if necessary, F 1869.

4. Abrasive blast surface to remove laitance and solid contaminants and to provide clean, sound substrate with uniform anchor profile.

5. Verify that the pH of the cleaned concrete surfaces to be coated is within the range of to 8 to 11. Application of coating materials outside this range will not be permitted without written approval from the Engineer.

6. Fill holes, pits, voids, and cracks with manufacturer approved surfacer.

7. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, chalk, form release agents, and other contaminants.

B. Exterior and Interior Dry:

1. Prepare concrete surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, SSPC-SP 13/NACE 6, and ICRI 310.2.

2. Allow concrete to cure for a minimum of 28 days.

3. Test concrete for moisture in accordance with ASTM D 4263 and, if necessary, F 1869.

4. Level concrete protrusions and mortar spatter.

5. Verify that the pH of the cleaned concrete surfaces to be coated is within the range of to 8 to 11. Application of coating materials outside this range will not be permitted without written approval from the Engineer.

6. Fill hairline cracks less than 1/64 inch (0.4 mm) in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

7. Prepare cracks wider than 1/64 inch (0.4 mm), moving cracks, gaps, and expansion joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

8. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, chalk, form release agents, and other contaminants.

3.09 SURFACE PREPARATION OF CONCRETE FLOORS

A. Prepare concrete surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, SSPC-SP 13/NACE 6, and ICRI 310.2.

B. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

C. Allow concrete to cure for a minimum of 28 days before coating.

D. Test concrete for moisture in accordance with ASTM D 4263 and, if necessary, F 1869.

E. Verify that the pH of the cleaned concrete surfaces to be coated is within the range of to 8 to 11. Application of coating materials outside this range will not be permitted without written approval from the Engineer.

3.10 SURFACE PREPARATION OF SECONDARY CONTAINMENT

A. Prepare secondary containment surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Prepare concrete surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, SSPC-SP 13/NACE 6, and ICRI 310.2.

C. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

D. Allow concrete to cure for a minimum of 28 days before coating.

E. Test concrete for moisture in accordance with ASTM D 4263 and, if necessary, F 1869.

F. Verify that the pH of the cleaned concrete surfaces to be coated is within the range of to 8 to 11. Application of coating materials outside this range will not be permitted without written approval from the Engineer.

3.11 SURFACE PREPARATION OF POROUS CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Prepare porous concrete masonry unit surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SSPC-SP 13/NACE 6.

B. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

C. Allow mortar to cure for a minimum of 28 days before coating.

D. Level protrusions and mortar spatter.

3.12 SURFACE PREPARATION OF PLASTER

A. Prepare plaster surfaces in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

C. Allow plaster to cure and dry out for a minimum of 28 days before coating.

D. Do not coat over plaster containing free water, lime, or other soluble alkaline salts.

E. Remove plaster nibs and other protrusions.

F. Patch voids and cracks with approved materials and after dry, sand flush with surface.

3.13 SURFACE PREPARATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. Prepare gypsum board surfaces in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

C. Sand joint compound smooth and feather edge.

D. Avoid heavy sanding of adjacent gypsum board surfaces, which will raise nap of paper covering.

E. Do not apply putty, patching pencils, caulking, or masking tape to drywall surfaces to be painted.

F. Lightly scuff-sand tape joints after priming to remove raised paper nap. Do not sand through primer.

3.14 SURFACE PREPARATION OF WOOD

A. Prepare wood surfaces in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, dirt, dust, surface deposits of sap or pitch, and other contaminants.

C. Seal knots and pitch pockets.

D. Sand rough spots with the grain.

E. Fill cracks and holes with approved materials after primer is dry. Sand flush with surface when filler is hard.

F. Lightly sand between coats.

3.15 APPLICATION

A. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Mix and thin coatings, including multi-component materials, in accordance with

manufacturer's instructions.

C. Keep containers closed when not in use to avoid contamination.

D. Do not use mixed coatings beyond pot life limits.

E. Use application equipment, tools, pressure settings, and techniques in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Uniformly apply coatings at spreading rate required to achieve specified DFT.

G. Apply coatings to be free of film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.

H. Stripe paint with brush critical locations on steel such as welds, corners, and edges using specified primer. Apply an additional strip coat of the intermediate coating material in immersion areas.

I. Roll or backroll the first coat of epoxy or block filler applied to concrete or interior block substrates to work the material into the substrate.

3.16 REPAIR

A. Materials and Surfaces Not Scheduled To Be Coated: Repair or replace damaged materials and surfaces not scheduled to be coated.

B. Damaged Coatings: Touch-up or repair damaged coatings. Touch-up of minor damage shall be acceptable where result is not visibly different from adjacent surfaces. Recoat entire surface where touch-up result is visibly different, either in sheen, texture, or color.

C. Coating Defects: Repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions coatings that exhibit film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Required Inspections and Documentation:

1. Verify coatings and other materials are as specified.

2. Verify environmental conditions are as specified.

3. Verify surface preparation and application are as specified.

4. Verify DFT of each coat and total DFT of each coating system are as specified using wet film and dry film gauges. DFT's shall be measured in accordance with SSPC-PA2.

5. Coating Defects: Check coatings for film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.

a. Check for holidays on interior steel immersion surfaces using holiday detector in accordance with NACE SP0188.

6. Report:

a. Prepare inspection reports daily.

b. Submit written reports describing inspections made and actions taken to correct nonconforming work.

c. Report nonconforming work not corrected.

d. Submit copies of report to Engineer and Contractor.

B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of coating systems.

3.18 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary coverings and protection of surrounding areas and surfaces.

3.19 PROTECTION OF COATING SYSTEMS

A. Protect surfaces of coating systems from damage during construction.

3.20 ONE-YEAR INSPECTION

A. Owner will set date for one-year inspection of coating systems.

B. Inspection shall be attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and manufacturer's representative.

C. Repair deficiencies in coating systems as determined by Engineer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 099000

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Custodial accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified, full size.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For grab bars .

1. Include structural design calculations indicating compliance with specified structural-performance requirements.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:

1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Grab Bar :

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc; B-6806 (length specified below) or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. American Specialties, Inc.
   b. Bradley Corporation.
   c. Brey-Krause Manufacturing Co.
   d. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.
   e. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
   a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: .
   a. Behind Toilet, Horizontal: Straight, 36 inches long.
   b. Beside Toilet, Horizontal: Straight, 42 inches long.
   c. Beside Toilet, Vertical: Straight, 18 inches long.

2.3 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Custodial Mop and Broom Holder :

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc; B-239x34 or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. American Specialties, Inc.
   b. Bradley Corporation.
   c. Brey-Krause Manufacturing Co.
   d. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.
   e. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf .
3. Length: 34 inches .
4. Hooks: Four .
5. Mop/Broom Holders: Three , spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel.
b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch- diameter stainless steel.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
    b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: 1 year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire extinguisher cabinet indicated.

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Product: Provide fire extinguishers as manufactured by following companies.

    a. Amerex Corporation.
    b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
    c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
    d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
    e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
    f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
    g. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
    h. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
    i. Moon-American.
    j. Pem All Fire Extinguisher Corp.; a division of PEM Systems, Inc.
    k. Potter Roemer LLC.
    l. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Safety Products.

B. Typical Fire Extinguishers: Regular Dry-Chemical Type UL-rated 10 # nominal capacity, with sodium bicarbonate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

C. Kitchen Fire Extinguisher: Kitchen Fire Extinguisher: Provide Larsen MP5 – 5 lbs. or equal fire extinguisher located in each unit’s kitchen cabinetry.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

SECTION 123530 - RESIDENTIAL CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes kitchen and vanity cabinets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For residential casework. Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For casework and hardware finishes.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For casework.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bass Cabinet Mfg., Inc.; Corona Collection or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Advanta Cabinets; Cabinetworks Group.
2. Alpine Cabinet Company.
3. Barbosa Cabinets, Inc.
4. Benedettini Cabinetry.
5. Cabinetry by Karman.
6. Leedo Cabinetry.
7. Master WoodCraft Cabinetry LLC; Cabinetworks Group.
8. MasterBrand Cabinets, Inc.
9. Monschein Industries, Inc.
10. Normac Kitchens LTD.
11. OakCraft, Inc.
12. Republic Elite.
13. Woodmont Cabinetry.
14. Bass Cabinet Mfg., Inc.

B. Quality Standard: Provide cabinets that comply with KCMA A161.1.

1. KCMA Certification: Provide cabinets with KCMA's "Certified Cabinet" seal affixed in a semiexposed location of each unit and showing compliance with KCMA A161.1.

C. Door and Drawer Face Style: Reveal overlay .

1. Door and Drawer Fronts: Solid-wood stiles and rails, 3/4 inch thick, with 1/4-inch- thick, veneer-faced plywood center panels.

D. Cabinet Style: Face frame .

1. Face Frames: 5/8-inch- thick particleboard with plastic laminate on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

E. Exposed Cabinet End Finish: Wood veneer .

2.2 CABINET MATERIALS

A. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1.

B. Concealed Materials: Solid wood or plywood, of any hardwood or softwood species, with no defects affecting strength or utility; particleboard; MDF; or hardboard.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard units complying with BHMA A156.9, of type, size, style, material, and finish as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

B. Pulls: Wire pulls .

C. Hinges: Concealed European-style, self-closing hinges .

D. Drawer Guides: Epoxy-coated-metal, self-closing drawer guides; designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed; with nylon-tired, ball-bearing rollers; and complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05011 or Type B05091.

E. Door and Drawer Bumpers: Self-adhering, clear silicone rubber.

1. Doors: Provide one bumper at top and bottom of closing edge of each swinging door.
2. Drawers: Provide one bumper on back side of drawer front at each corner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install casework with no variations in adjoining surfaces; use concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, scribe and cut for accurate fit. Provide filler strips, scribe strips, and moldings in finish to match casework.

B. Install casework without distortion so doors and drawers fit the openings, are aligned, and are uniformly spaced. Complete installation of hardware and accessories as indicated.

C. Install casework level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet.

D. Fasten casework to adjacent units and to backing.

1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c.
   a. Fasteners: No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips .

E. Adjust hardware so doors and drawers are centered in openings and operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Clean casework on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up as required to restore damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

END OF SECTION 123530

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface material countertops.
2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
3. Solid surface material end splashes.
4. Solid surface material apron fronts.
5. Solid surface material sinks.
6. Solid surface material sills.
7. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing manufactured wood casework that are not concealed within other construction.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials and sinks; each type of product indicated; and the following:

1. Hardware.
2. Accessories.
3. Anchors.
4. Adhesives.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, cutouts for plumbing fixtures, and the following:

1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, and sections.
2. Full-size details.
3. Attachment details.
4. Locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including blocking and reinforcement concealed by construction and specified in other Sections.
5. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in architectural woodwork.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each exposed product and for each shop-applied color, profile, and finish specified.

D. Samples for Verification and approval by Architect:

1. Solid-surfacing materials, 6 inches square, indicating routing and coloring capabilities as indicated in the Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.

1. Type: Provide Standard type or Veneer type made from material complying with requirements for Standard type, as indicated unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
2. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.
3. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Countertops, splashes, aprons and under-counter panels shall be of the same material and color. Architect may select a separate color for each room. Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the Contract Documents and as indicated by selection by Architect during submittal review.
4. Thicknesses: As indicated within Construction Documents of 1/4-inch and 1/2-inch.
5. Finish Gloss: All surfaces shall have a uniform matte finish (Gloss Rating of 5 - 20).

B. Solid Wood Edges and Trim: Clear hard maple lumber, free of defects, selected for compatible grain and color, and kiln dried to 7 percent moisture content.

C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.

D. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Premium .

B. Configuration:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top with separate apron, 6 inches high, recessed 1/4-inch behind front edge .
2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner .
3. End Splash: Matching backsplash .

4. Countertops: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.
5. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material.

C. Fabricate components in shop to greatest extent practical to sizes, shapes and configurations indicated. Fabrication shall be in accordance with approved shop drawings and solid polymer manufacturer's requirements.

D. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints. If joints are required due to size, form joints between components using Manufacturer's standard joint adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids. Attach a 2-inch-wide reinforcing strip of solid polymer material under each joint.

E. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

F. Rout and finish component edges to a smooth and uniform finish. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Chamfer edge at sink to countertop connection. Repair or re-fabricate defective and inaccurate work as determined by the Architect.

G. Edge Treatment: Edge treatment shall be a 1 1/2-inch eased, double-radiused edge, unless indicated otherwise.

1. Adhesives shall create inconspicuous, non-porous joints with chemical bond.
2. Apply 45-degree chamfer to inside perimeter of sinks to conceal sink to countertop joint.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

C. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

D. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

C. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

E. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive.

F. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive.

G. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

H. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material sills and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

I. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16

SECTION 260100 - GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections shall apply to this Section.

1.2 SPECIFICATION FORM AND DEFINITIONS

A. These Specifications are abbreviated form and contain incomplete sentences. Omissions of words or phrases such as "the Contractor shall", "shall be", "as noted on the drawings", "according to the drawings', "a", "an", "the" and "all" are intentional. Omitted words and phrases shall be supplied by inference.

B. When a word such as "proper", "satisfactory", 'equivalent", and "as directed" is used, it requires Engineer's review.

C. "Provide" means furnish and install.

D. "Working Day" wherever used in these specifications shall mean the normal working days, Monday through Friday, exclusive of Saturday, Sunday and federally observed holidays.

E. Architect-Engineer hereinafter abbreviated A/E shall mean both the Design Architects and Design Engineers.

F. Design Engineer, hereinafter abbreviated D/E shall mean the Engineering firm, CJD Engineering, LLC, 2225 West Chesterfield Boulevard, Suite 200, Springfield, Missouri 65807, Telephone (417) 877-1700. Contact person: Allen Davis, adavis@cjd-eng.com.

G. Equipment and/or materials manufacturer hereinafter abbreviated E/M shall mean the manufacturer of equipment or materials specified or referred to.

1.3 GENERAL EXTENT OF WORK

A. Provide electrical systems indicated on drawings, specified or reasonably implied. Provide every device and accessory necessary for proper operation and completion of electrical systems. In no case will claims for "Extra Work" be allowed for work about which contractor could have informed himself before bids were taken.

B. Contractor shall familiarize himself with equipment provided by other Contractors which require electrical connections and controls.

C. Make required electrical connections to equipment provided under Architectural and Mechanical divisions of this project, except where shown or specified otherwise. All temperature control electrical wiring and connections shall be by Electrical Contractor. Make required internal field wiring modifications indicated on wiring diagrams of factory installed control systems for control sequence specified. These field modifications shall be limited to jumper connections and connection of internal wiring to alternate terminal block lugs. Cost for field modifications requiring re-wiring of factory installed control systems for equipment provided by contractor or contractor shall be included in base bid of each respective Contractor.

D. Check electrical data and wiring diagrams received from contractor for compliance with project voltages, wiring, controls and protective devices shown on electrical drawings. Promptly bring discrepancies found to attention of A/E for a decision.

E. To maximum extent possible electrical controls in boiler rooms, equipment rooms, and control rooms shall be grouped in accessible locations and arranged according to function. Where possible use group control panels and combination starters in lieu of individually enclosed devices.

1.4 LOCAL CONDITIONS

A. Visit site and determine existing local conditions affecting work in contract.

B. Failure to determine site conditions or nature of existing or new construction will not be considered basis for granting additional compensation.

1.5 CODES, ORDINANCES, RULES AND REGULATIONS

A. Provide work in accordance with applicable rules, codes, ordinances and regulations of Local, State, and Federal Governments, and other authorities having lawful jurisdiction.

B. Conform to latest editions and supplements of following codes, standards or recommended practices.

1. Safety Codes
    a. National Electric Safety Code Handbook H30 - National Bureau of Standards.
    b. Occupational Safety and Health Standards - Department of Labor.
    c. Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible To, and Usable By, the Physically Handicapped - American National Standards Institute ANSI A117.1.

2. National Fire Codes:
    a. NFPA No. 70 - National Electric Code, 2014 Edition.
    b. NFPA No. 76A - Essential Electric Systems, latest edition.
    c. NFPA No. 101 - Life Safety Code, latest edition.

3. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
    a. UL-508 - Standards for Industrial Control Equipment.
    b. UL-1 008- Standard for Automatic Transfer Switches.

1.6 ALL MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENT PARTS OF EQUIPMENT SHALL BEAR UL LABELS WHENEVER SUCH DEVICES ARE LISTED BY UL.

A. Drawings and specifications indicate minimum construction standard, should any work indicated be sub-standard to any ordinances, laws, codes, rules or regulations bearing on work, contractor shall promptly notify A/E in writing before proceeding with work so that necessary changes can be made. However, if contractor proceeds with work knowing it to be contrary to any ordinances, laws, rules, and regulations, he shall thereby have assumed full responsibility for and shall bear all costs required to correct non-complying work.

B. Contractor shall secure and pay for necessary permits and certificates of inspection required by governmental ordinances, laws, rules or regulations. Keep a written record of all permits and inspection certificates and submit two copies to A/E with request for final inspection.

1.7 CONTRACT CHANGES

A. Changes or deviations from contract, including those for extra or additional work must be submitted in writing for review of A/E. No verbal orders will be recognized.

B. Changes in the work shall be submitted in accordance with AIA Document A201. General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

C. All change proposals shall be itemized indicating separately the costs for materials, labor, restocking charges, freight, bonds, insurance, overhead and profit. All materials shall be listed separately with quantities and individual unit prices. Labor factors shall be from a nationally recognized source with appropriate adjustments.

1.8 LOCATIONS AND INTERFERENCES

A. Locations of equipment, conduit and other electrical work is indicated diagrammatically by electrical drawings. Layout work from dimensions on Architectural and Structural Drawings. Verify equipment size from manufacturers shop drawings.

B. Study and become familiar with contract drawings of other trades and in particular general construction drawings and details to obtain necessary information for figuring installation. Cooperate with other workmen and install work to avoid interference with their work. Minor deviations, not affecting design characteristics, performance or space limitation may be permitted if reviewed by A/E prior to installation.

C. Any conduit, apparatus, appliance or other electrical item interfering with proper placement of other work as indicated on drawings, specified, or required, shall be removed and if so shown relocated and reconnected without extra cost. Damage to other work caused by contractor, his Sub- Contractor, his workmen or by any cause whatsoever, shall be restored as specified for new work.

1.9 SYSTEMS PERFORMANCE

A. Final acceptance of work shall be subject to the condition that all systems, equipment, apparatus and appliance operate satisfactorily as designed and intended. Work shall include required adjustment of systems and control equipment installed under this specification division.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. CONTRACTOR warrants to Owner and Architect the quality of materials, equipment, workmanship and operation of equipment provided under this specification division for a period of one year from and after date of substantial completion of building and acceptance of electrical systems by Owner.

B. Where manufacturers' warranties expire during the one year warranty period, contractor shall include provisions for extending warranty for the full one year period and shall include cost for warranty extension in his base bid. Where warranty extentions are not available from manufacturer, supplier or installer, contractor shall provide labor, parts and material warranty services equal to the requirements of these specifications and the terms of the manufacturer, supplier and installer warranties.

C. Contractor warrants to Owner and Architect that on receipt of written notice from either of them within one year warranty period following date of acceptance all defects that have appeared in

materials and/or workmanship, shall be promptly corrected to condition required by contract documents at contractor's expense.

D. The above warranty shall not supersede any separately stated warranty or other requirements required by law or by these specifications.

E. Keep an itemized list of all equipment warranties listing equipment by name, mark, and type along with length and expiration date of each warranty. Submit two copies to A/E with request for final inspection.

F. If the Architect’s specification includes a warranty that exceeds the above warranty requirements the Architect’s warranty shall take precedence.

1.11 MATERIALS EQUIPMENT AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The intent of these specifications is to allow ample opportunity for contractor to use his ingenuity and abilities to perform the work to his and Owner's best advantage, and to permit maximum competition in bidding on standards of materials and equipment required.

B. Material and equipment installed under this contract shall be first class quality, new, unused and without damage.

C. In general these specifications identify required materials and equipment by naming first the manufacturer whose product was used as the basis for the project design and specifications. The manufacturers product, series, model, catalog and/or identification numbers shall set quality and capacity requirements for comparing the equivalency of other manufacturer's products. Where other manufacturers names are listed they are considered an approved manufacturer for the product specified, however; the listing of their names implies no prior approval of any product unless specific model or catalog numbers are listed in these specifications or in subsequent addenda. Where other than first named products are used for contractor base bid proposal it shall be his responsibility to determine prior to bid time that his proposed materials and equipment selections are products of approved manufacturers which meet or exceed the specifications and are acceptable to the D/E.

D. Where materials or equipment are described but not named, provide required items of first quality, adequate in every respect for intended use. Such items shall be submitted to A/E for review prior to procurement.

E. Prior to receipt of bids, if contractor wishes to incorporate products other than those named in Specifications in his bid, he shall submit a written request for review of substitutions to D/E not less than seven working days prior to bid date. D/E will review requests and acceptable items will be listed in an addendum issued to principal bidders.

F. Materials and equipment proposed for substitution shall be equal to or superior to that specified in construction, efficiency, utility, aesthetic design, and color as determined by A/E whose decision shall be final and without further recourse. Physical size of substitute brand shall be no larger than space provided including allowances for access for installation and maintenance. Requests must be accompanied by two copies of complete descriptive and technical data including E/M's name, model and catalog number, photographs or cuts, physical dimensions, operating characteristics and any other information needed for comparison.

G. In proposing a substitution prior to or subsequent to receipt of bids, include in such proposal cost of altering other elements of Project, including adjustments in mechanical/electrical service

requirements necessary to accommodate such substitution; whether such affected elements be under this contract or under separate contracts.

H. Within 7 working days after bids are received, apparent low bidder shall submit to A/E for approval three copies of a list of all major items of equipment he intends to provide. As soon as practicable and within 30 working days after award of Contract, contractor shall submit shop drawings for equipment and materials to be incorporated in work for A/E's review. Where 30 working day limit is insufficient for preparation of detailed shop drawings on major equipment or assemblies, contractor shall submit manufacturer's descriptive catalog data and indicate date such detailed shop drawings will be submitted along with manufacturer's certification that order was placed within 30 working day limit.

I. After execution of Contract, substitution of product brands for those named in Specifications will be considered, only if:

J. Request is received within thirty days after Contract date and request includes statement showing credit due Owner, if any, if substitution product is used, or

K. Owner requests consideration be given to substitute brands.

1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall furnish a minimum eight sets of shop drawings of all materials and equipment. A/E will retain four sets.

B. Where catalog cuts are submitted for review, conspicuously mark or provide schedule of equipment, capacities, controls, fittings, sizes, etc. that are to be provided. Mark each submitted item with applicable section and paragraph numbers of these specifications, or plan sheet number when item does not appear in specifications. Where equipment submitted does not appear in base specifications or specified equivalent, submittals shall be marked with applicable alternate numbers, change order number or letters of authorization. Each submittal shall contain at least two sets of original catalog cuts. Each catalog sheet shall bear E/M's name and address. All shop drawings on materials and equipment listed by UL shall indicate UL approval on submittal.

C. Contractor shall check all shop drawings to verify that they meet specifications and/or drawings requirements before forwarding submittals to the A/E for their review. All shop drawings submitted to A/E shall bear contractor approval stamp which shall indicate that contractor has reviewed submittals and that they meet specification and/or drawing requirements. contractor's submittal review shall specifically check for but not be limited to the following: equipment capacities physical size in relation to space allowed; electrical characteristics, provisions for supply, return and drainage connections to building systems. All shop drawings not meeting contractor's approval shall be returned to his supplier for resubmittal.

D. No shop drawing submittals will be considered for review by the A/E without contractor's approval stamp, or that have extensive changes made on the original submittal as a result of contractor's review.

E. A/E will not be responsible for the cost of returning shop drawing submittals that are submitted to them without contractor's review and approval stamp. A letter will be sent to contractor by either the Architect or Engineer indicating receipt of an improper submittal, contractor shall acknowledge receipt of letter and indicate his plans for pick-up or resubmitting. A/E will hold improper submittals for pick-up by contractor or supplier for 15 working days after date of receipt. If not picked up by the 16th working day, submittals will be disposed of by A/E.

F. A/E's review of shop drawings will not relieve contractor of responsibility for deviations from drawings and specifications unless such deviations have been specifically approved in writing by Owner of his representative, nor shall it relieve contractor of responsibility for errors in shop drawings. No work shall be fabricated until the A/E's review has been obtained. Any time delay caused by correcting and resubmitting shop drawings will be contractor's responsibility.

G. Operating and Maintenance Instructions:

1. Submit with shop drawings of equipment, one set of operating and maintenance instructions and parts lists for all items of equipment provided. Instructions shall be prepared by E/M.

2. Keep in safe place, keys and wrenches furnished with equipment under this contract. Present to Owner and obtain receipt for same upon completion of project.

3. Prepare complete brochure covering electrical systems and equipment provided under this contract. Submit brochures to A/E for review before delivery to Owner. Contractor at his option may prepare brochure or retain an individual to prepare it for him. Include cost of this service in base bid. Brochures shall contain following:

4. Certified equipment drawings and/or catalog data with equipment provided clearly marked as outlined under this specification.

5. One copy each of balance and test reports required and as outlined under this specification.

6. Complete operating and maintenance instructions for each item of equipment.

7. Special emergency operating instructions with a list of service organizations (including addresses and telephone numbers) capable of rendering emergency service to various parts of electrical system.

8. Provide brochures bound in Wilson Jones No. B3-367-49R or National No. 82-87-684 3" capacity red vinyl guarded three ring binder with metal hinge. Reinforce binding edge of each sheet of loose-leaf type brochure to prevent tearing from continued usage. Clearly print on front cover label of each brochure the following:

9. Project name and address.

10. Section of work covered by brochure, i.e. "Electrical".

1.13 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Record Drawings: Maintain a reproducible set of contract drawings and shop drawings in clean, undamaged condition, with mark-up of actual installations which vary substantially from the work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing "field" condition fully and accurately; however, where shop drawings are used for mark-up, record a cross-reference at corresponding location on working drawings. Mark with red erasable red pencil and, where feasible, use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of work. Mark-up new information which is recognized to be of importance to Owner, but was for some reason not shown on either contract drawings of shop drawings. Give particular attention to concealed work, which would be difficult to measure and record at a later

date. Note related change-order numbers where applicable. Organize record drawing sheers into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and prints suitable titles, dates and other identification on cover of each sheet.

B. Record Specifications: Maintain one copy of specifications, including addenda, change orders, and similar modifications issued in printed form during construction, and mark-up variations (of substance) in actual work in comparison with text of specifications and modifications as issued. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of option, and similar information on work where it is concealed or cannot otherwise by readily discerned at a later date by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and product data, where applicable. upon completion of mark-up submit to Architect/Engineer for Owner's records.

C. The Contractor shall provide a full set of photographs showing the entire underground equipment. The photographs shall be taken prior to any concrete being poured. The underground equipment shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following:

Piping
Conduits
Ductwork

D. The Contractor shall provide the photographs in an 8.5” x 11” format for record keeping purposes with the maintenance manuals. The photos shall all be digital and a disk or C.D. shall be provided to the Owner as a permanent record.

E. As-built documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final payment. Copies of “In-Progress” as-built drawings shall be submitted at each pay request.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 4 - EXHIBITS

4.1 EXHIBIT A

A. SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM following the end of this section.

END OF SECTION 260100

SECTION 260500 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and section 260100 - General Electrical Requirements shall apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CIRCUITING

A. Follow circuiting shown on drawings for lighting, power and equipment connections.

3.2 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Contractor shall do cutting and patching of building materials required for installation of work herein specified. Cut no structural members without Architect's approval and in a manner approved by him.

B. Patching shall be by mechanics of particular trade involved and shall meet approval of Architect.

C. Drilling and cutting of openings through building materials require Architect's review and approval. Make openings in concrete with concrete hole saw or concrete drill. Do not use star drill or air hammer for this work.

3.3 SLEEVES

A. Provide proper type and size sleeves for electrical ducts, busses, conduits, etc. passing through building construction. Where sleeves are installed by Others, supervise installation to insure proper sleeve location. Unless indicated or approved, install no sleeves in structural members. Sleeves shall be installed in concrete or masonry walls or floors and where otherwise noted.

B. Each sleeve shall be continuous through wall floor or roof and shall be cut flush on each side except where indicated otherwise. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural member except where indicated or approved. Sleeves shall be required through floors subject to flooding such as toilet rooms, equipment rooms and kitchens. The contractor shall have the option of:

C. Providing a cast iron sleeve with integral flanges extending 1 inch above finished floor. Sleeve shall be cast in concrete when floor is poured. Annular space between sleeve and pipe shall be filled with Kaowool.

or

D. Provide core-drilled opening in concrete with Thunderline Unk-Seal or Calpico Sealing Linx between piping and opening.

E. Sleeves passing through floors and exterior walls with waterproof membranes shall be core-drilled (floors only) and sealed with Thunderline Link-Seal or Calpico Sealing Linx.

F. Where electrical ducts, busses, conduits, wiring, etc. passed through fire walls, floors, and smoke partitions seal annular space between sleeve and item passing thru with Kawool Fire Master Bulk Packing. Packing thickness shall be sized per manufacturer's recommendation for maintaining the integrity of the fire wall/floor or smoke partition. Fire protection system shall be rated per ASTM E 119. Equivalents to Kaowool are 3M, Flame Stop, or Flame Safe.

G. Where piping passes through walls serving as supply or exhaust air plenums or chases, seal annular space between pipe and sleeve air tight with Thunderline Link-Seal or Calpico Sealing Linx.

3.4 MUTILATION

A. Mutilation of building finishes, caused by installation of electrical equipment, fixtures, outlets and other electrical devices shall be repaired at contractor's expense to approval of Architect.

3.5 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Perform necessary excavating to receive work, provide necessary sheathing, shoring, cribbing, tarpaulins, etc. as required and remove same at completion of work. Perform excavation in accordance with appropriate section of these specifications, and in compliance with OSHA Safety Standards.

B. Excavate trenches of sufficient width to allow ample working space, and no deeper than necessary for installation of work.

C. Conduct excavations so no walls or footings are disturbed or injured. Backfill excavations made under or adjacent to footings with selected earth or sand and tamp to compaction required by A/E. Mechanically tamp backfill under concrete and pavings in 6 inch layers to 95% standard density.

D. Backfill trenches and excavations to required heights with allowance made for settlement. Tamp fill material thoroughly and moistened as required for specified compaction density. Dispose of excess earth, rubble and debris as directed by Architect.

E. When available refer to test hole information on Architectural drawings or specifications for types of soil to be encountered in excavations. Where rock is indicated, list unit cost for rock excavation in base bid.

3.6 SETTING, ADJUSTMENT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Work shall include mounting, alignment and adjustment of systems and equipment. Set equipment level on adequate foundations and provide proper anchor bolts and isolation as shown or specified. Level, shim, and grout equipment bases as recommended by E/M. Mount motors, align and adjust drive shafts and belts according to E/M's instructions. Equipment failures resulting from improper installation or field alignment shall be repaired or replaced by contractor at no cost to Owner.

B. Provide concrete bases for all floor and slab mounted equipment. Refer to drawings for required base type and size. Provide 3 1/2" high base where base is not shown on drawings.

C. Provide each piece of equipment or apparatus suspended from ceiling or mounted above floor level with suitable structural support, platform or carrier in accordance with best recognized practice. contractor shall arrange for attachment to building structure, unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified. Provide hangers with vibration eliminators where required. Contractor shall verify that structural members of building are adequate to support equipment. Submit details of hangers, platforms and supports together with total weights of mounted equipment to A/E for review before proceeding with fabrication or installation.

3.7 PAINTING OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials exposed to interior dry environment shall have a minimum of one primer and one finish coat. Equipment and materials mounted in exterior location shall have a minimum of one primer and two coat colors in finish areas shall be selected by A/E.

B. After installation, damage to painted surfaces shall be properly prepared and primed with primers equal to factory materials. Finish coating shall be same color and type as factory finish.

C. Where extensive refinishing of factory applied finishes are required equipment shall be completely repainted. A/E will make final determination on extent of refinishing required.

3.8 MAINTENANCE OF SYSTEMS

A. Contractor shall be responsible for operation, maintenance and lubrication of equipment installed under his contract through substantial completion.

3.9 PROTECTION AND CLEANING OF SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

A. It shall be contractor's responsibility to protect and prevent damage to all electrical materials and equipment stored and/or installed under this contract. All work, materials and equipment shall be adequately protected by any and all means necessary to prevent damage by weather, flooding, condensation, construction debris, fire, and construction equipment and vehicles.

B. Where job conditions, or work of other contractors produce the potential for damage to electrical systems and equipment, contractor shall immediately notify the G/C so that corrective action can be taken.

C. Contractor shall take extra precautions to protect electrical equipment containing solid state electronics, open relays, and contacts from damage by water, dust, dirt, construction debris and the formation of condensate. All equipment so damaged shall be replaced by contractor with new equipment at no cost to Owner.

D. Contractor shall periodically inspect and clean all systems and equipment to insure all systems and equipment remain in like new condition during construction. All cleaning shall be done in accordance with E/M's recommendation where available and applicable.

E. Before request for final inspection all systems and equipment shall be properly cleaned, vacuumed, polished, painted, etc. as required to return equipment to like new appearance.

F. All equipment requiring painting or touch-up shall be properly prepared and painted in accordance with this specification.

G. Contractor shall keep a written record listing systems and equipment cleaned. Where special procedures or chemicals were used or where partial or complete disassembly of factory

assembled equipment was necessary, contractor shall list special procedures and/or disassembly required and equipment components affected. Prior to final inspection contractor shall submit two copies of cleaning record to A/E for their records.

3.10 START-UP, CHANGE-OVER, TRAINING AND OPERATING CHECK

A. Contractor shall perform initial start-up of systems and equipment. Personnel qualified to start-up and service this equipment, including manufacturers technicians, when specified, and Owner's operating personnel shall be present during these operations.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for training Owner's operating personnel to operate and maintain systems and equipment installed. Keep a record of training provided to Owner's personnel listing the date, subject covered, instructor's name, names of Owner's personnel attending and total hours of instruction given each individual.

C. COntractor shall report in person to Owner's operating Engineer at end of first month of operation and thereafter at end of first month of operation and thereafter at end of sixth and twelfth months after date of substantial completion of building to check operation of equipment that was installed under contract. Contractor shall answer operating personnel's questions regarding system operation and shall ascertain that systems are operating normally and are being properly maintained by Owner. If contractor finds that systems are not being operated and maintained as designed, he shall inform the Building Engineer/Owner and A/E in writing.

D. After each inspection, contractor shall submit written report to A/E indicating condition of equipment and including any recommended changes in operation of system or other information which will be helpful to Owner.

3.11 PRE-FINAL AND FINAL CONSTRUCTION REVIEW

A. At contractor's request, A/E will make pre-final construction review to determine if to the best of their knowledge project is completed in accordance with plans and specifications. Items found by A/E as not complete or not in accordance with requirements of contract will be outlined in report to contractor. After completion and/or correction of these items, contractor shall notify Architect he is ready for final review.

B. At same time of final construction review, contractor and his major sub-contractors shall be present or be represented by a person of authority. Each Contractor shall demonstrate, as directed by A/E, that his work complies with purpose and intent of plans and specifications. Each Contractor shall provide labor, services, instruments, and tools necessary for such demonstrations and tests.

3.12 RECORDING AND REPORTING TESTS AND DATA

A. Record nameplate horsepower, amperes, volts, phase service factor and other necessary data on motors and other electrical equipment furnished and/or connected under this contract.

B. Record motor starter catalog number, size and rating and/or catalog number of thermal-overload units installed in all motor starters furnished and/or connected under this contract. See motor starter specification for instructions for proper sizing of thermal-overload units.

C. Record amperes-per-phase at normal or near-normal loading of each item of equipment furnished and/or connected.

D. Record correct readings of each feeder conductor after energized and normally loaded, and again after balancing of feeder loads as required by current readings.

E. Record voltage and amperes-per-phase readings taken at service entrance equipment after completion of project with building operating at normal electrical load. This reading shall be taken continuously for a 24 hour period and recorded on permanent tape and submitted to A/E.

F. Record voltage and amperes at transformer secondary and primary stations, at normal loading. Record transformer percentage "taps" finally selected. Transformers shall be connected to produce voltage at building service entrance equipment as follows:

Nominal System Voltage	Service Entrance Voltage
460	480
200	208

G. Submit at least two (2) copies of data noted above to A/E for review prior to final inspection.

H. Keep a record of all deviations made from routes, locations, circuiting, etc. shown on contract drawings. Prior to final inspection submit one new set of project drawings with all deviations and changes clearly indicated.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260600 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, section 260100 - General Electrical Requirements, and section 260500 - Basic Electrical Materials and Methods shall apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

A. Supplement grounded neutral of secondary distribution system with equipment grounding system, installed so that metallic structures, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, portable equipment and other conductive items operate continuously at ground potential and provide low impedance path for ground fault currents. System shall comply with National Electrical Code, modified as indicated on drawings as specified.

B. Provide equipment ground bus in base of low voltage switchgear or switchboard. Braze or otherwise adequately connect ground system to at least three 3/4" diameter by 10'-0" long ground rods. Where extra rods are necessary to meet requirements of specified tests, E/C shall be reimbursed for additional cost. Rods shall be located a minimum of six feet from each other of any other electrode and shall be interconnected by a minimum 3/0 bare copper conductor brazed to each ground rod below grade.

C. Ground metallic water piping system to electrical service ground with a minimum 3/0 or as required green insulated copper ground conductor, in conduit. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect ground conductor to building side of dielectric water fittings. Do not install jumper around dielectric water fitting. Bond conduit to ground conductor at each end. Provide 3/0 jumper with ground clamps around water meter.

D. Provide grounding electrode system as required by the Latest National Electrical Code, Section 250-81 -H.

E. Connect system neutral ground and equipment ground system to common ground bus.

F. Ground secondary services at supply side of each individual secondary disconnecting means and at related transformers in accordance with National Electric Code. Provide each service disconnect enclosure with neutral disconnecting means which interconnect with insulated neutral and uninsulated equipment ground sub to establish system common ground point. Neutral disconnecting links shall be located so that low voltage neutral bar with interior secondary neutrals can be isolated from common ground bus and service entrance conductors.

G. Required equipment grounding conductors and straps shall be sized in compliance with N.E.C. Table 250-95. Equipment grounding conductors shall be provided with green type TW 600 volt insulation. Related feeder and branch circuit grounding conductors shall be connected to ground bus with approved pressure connectors. Provide feeder servicing several panelboards with a continuous grounding conductor connected to each related panelboard ground bus.

H. Provide low voltage distribution system with a separate green insulated equipment grounding conductor for each single or three-phase feeder, and each branch circuit except as specified

herein. Where more than one branch circuit is installed in a common raceway only one grounding conductor is required. Grounding conductor shall be sized for largest branch circuit overcurrent device serving common raceway.

I. Single phase 120 volt branch circuits for lighting shall consist of phase, neutral and grounding conductors installed in common metallic conduit. Provide flexible metallic conduit utilized in conjunction with above single phase branch circuits with suitable green insulated grounding conductors. Feeders and branch circuits in non-metallic conduits shall be provided with separate grounding conductor. Install grounding conductor in common conduit with related phase and/or neutral conductors. Where parallel feeders are installed in more than one raceway, each raceway shall have a green insulated equipment grounding conductor.

J. E/C shall provide equipment grounding bars for termination of equipment grounding conductors in panelboards and other electrical equipment. In addition to active circuits, provide pressure connectors for panel spares and blank spaces.

K. Provide electrical expansion fitting with an external flexible copper ground securely bonded by approved grounding straps on each end of fitting except where UL approved built-in copper grounding device is provided.

L. Provide non-metallic conduits or ducts with equipment grounding conductors except for conditions as follows:

1. Where ducts are for telephone or communication uses only.

M. Connect each cable rack system to equipment grounding system with insulated conductor with size determined by largest power conductor in rack. Minimum size shall be No. 6 and maximum size shall not exceed equivalent capacity of number 4/0 copper conductor. Ground conductor shall be bonded to rack system, enclosed in conduit, and connected to common ground bus.

N. Provide electric devices such as air cleaners or heaters control switch, etc., installed in air ducts, with insulated equipment ground conductor sized on rating of overcurrent device supplying unit. Bond conductor to each unit, air duct, and to ground in panelboard.

O. Provide electric immersion type water heater or surface heating cables with insulated equipment ground conductor sized on rating of overall device supplying unit. Bond conductor to water piping at unit and to ground bar in panelboard.

P. Provide steel and aluminum conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to metallic housing of electrical equipment with ground bushing and connect each bushing with bare copper conductor to ground bus in electrical equipment. Electrically non-continuous metallic conduits containing ground wiring only shall be bonded to ground wire at both conduit entrance and exit.

Q. Ground and bond exterior mounted light poles, radio and television masts and flag poles with No. 6 or larger bare copper wire connected to 96" long, 3/4" copper clad ground rod driven in ground.

R. Test complete equipment grounding system to each service disconnect enclosure ground bar with Vibroground test unit manufactured by Associated Research Inc. Resistance, without chemical treatment or other artificial means shall not exceed five (5) ohms to ground. Submit certified test reports of compliance with five (5) ohm value.

END OF SECTION 260600

SECTION 260720 - ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, section 260100- General Electrical Requirements, and section 260500 - Basic Electrical Materials and Methods shall apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDIVIDUAL CONDUITS SUSPENDED FROM CEILING SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY STEEL CITY NO. C-1 49 HANGERS.

A. Provide inserts, hangers and accessories with finish as follows:

B. Galvanized: Concrete inserts and pipe straps.

C. Galvanized or Cadmium Plated: Steel bolts, nuts, washers, and screws.

D. Painted with Prime Coat: Individual hangers, trapeze hangers and rods.

E. Equivalent hanger and support systems by Binkley, Fee and Mason, Kin-Line or Unistrut.

F. Inserts shall be Grinnel Figure 279, 281, 282, or 285 or equivalent as required by load and concrete thickness.

G. Provide beam clamps suitable for structural members and conditions.

H. Provide 3/8" minimum diameter steel hanger rods galvanized or cadmium-plated finish.

I. Trapeze hangers shall be Kindorf Series 90 channel with fittings and accessories as required.

J. Attach each conduit to trapeze hanger with Steel City No. C-1 05 clamps for rigid conduit and Steel City No. C-1 06 clamps for electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS:

A. Support vertical and horizontal conduit runs at intervals not greater than 10 feet, within 3 feet of any bend and at every outlet or junction box. Where plastic conduit is used follow E/M's recommended hanger spacing.

B. Install multiple runs of conduits as follows:

C. Where a number of conduits are to be run exposed and parallel, group and support with trapeze hangers.

D. Fasten hanger rods to structural steel members with suitable beam clamps and to concrete structures with inserts set flush with surface. Install concrete inserts with reinforced rod through opening provided in inserts.

E. Install clamps for single conduit runs as follows:

F. Support individual runs by approved pipe straps, secured by toggle bolts on hollow masonry; expansion shields and machine screws or standard preset inserts on concrete or solid masonry; machine screws or bolts on metal surfaces; and wood screws on wood construction. Use of perforated strap not permitted.

G. Install exposed conduits in damp locations with clamp backs under each conduit clamp to prevent accumulation of moisture around conduits.

END OF SECTION 260720

SECTION 260750 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, section 260100 - General Electrical Requirements, and section 260500 - Basic Electrical Materials and Methods shall apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION:

A. Provide identification and warning signs to wiring and equipment as listed in schedule. Signs and tags shall be as follows:
   TYPE 1: Laminated phenolic plastic with black Gothic-condensed lettering by Seaton or Wilco.
   TYPE 2: Self-sticking 1/2" wide plastic tape with high gloss surface and embossed lettering by Brady or Dymo.
   TYPE 3: Self-sticking polyester sign with wording and size conforming to ANSI Standard Z35.1 - 1964 and OSHA 19.0.144iii(2) Specifications, by Brady or as approved.
   TYPE 4: Self-sticking flexible vinyl with oil resistant adhesive for -20 degrees to 300 degrees F. temperatures by Brady or as approved.

B. Provide switchboards with Type 1 signs 2-1/2" x 12" indicating switchboards designation and electrical characteristics as noted on drawings. Provide switchboards sections operating at different voltages with Type I sign 2" x 8" indicating electrical characteristics of section. Provide each switchboard device with Type 1 sign 1-1 /4" x 5" indicating load served.

C. Provide distribution panelboards with Type 1 signs 2" x 8" indicating panel designation and electrical characteristics. Provide branch devices with Type 1 sign 1 " x 4" indicating load served.

D. Provide lighting and power panelboards with Type 1 sign 1-1/4" x 6" indicating panel designation, electrical characteristics, and source of power. Source of power indication shall indicate source panel designation and switch or breaker number. Mount inside of panel door on circuit breaker trim flange just below breakers.

E. Provide disconnect switches, time switches, lighting contactors, motor starters and controllers with Type 1 sign 1-1 /4" x 6" indicating equipment served, electrical characteristics, and source of power,

F. Provide electrical equipment and accessible wiring enclosures operating at voltage above 240 volts with Type 3 Brady No. AE-461 25 warning sign and Brady Style B, 1-1/8" x 4-1/2" voltage marker applied to front door or cover of device or enclosure. Provide large equipment such as transformers and main distribution equipment with Type 3 sign Brady No. AE-46639.

G. Provide feeders and branch circuit home runs with Type 4 wire marker indicating circuit number and power source. Provide feeders phase identification letter at each terminal point in addition to its circuit number.

H. Provide Type 2 tape at feeder terminal lugs to switchboards and panelboards. Tape shall indicate conduit size, conductor type and AWG size. Tape shall be located to be easily read with conductors installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 260750

SECTION 261200 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, section 260100 - General Electrical Requirements, and section 260500 - Basic Electrical Materials and Methods shall apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Unless noted otherwise conductors referred to are wires and cable. Provide code grade soft annealed copper conductors with specified insulation type in proper colors to conform with color coding specified. Provide conductors No. 8 gauge and larger stranded and conductors No. 10 gauge and smaller may be solid or stranded.

B. Use no conductors smaller than No. 12 gauge unless specifically called for or approved by D/E. Size wire for 120 volt branch Circuits for 3% maximum voltage drop. Size feeder circuits for 2% maximum voltage drop. Combined voltage drop of feeders and branch circuits shall not exceed 5% maximum.

C. Provide conductors for listed applications as follows:

1. Lighting and Receptacle Circuits: Type THHN, 600 volt, 90 degree C (194 degrees F) thermoplastic insulated building conductor.

2. Power Circuits and Feeders: Type THHN, 600 volt, 90 degree C 1194 degrees F) thermoplastic insulated building conductor.

3. Low Voltage and Line Voltage Conductors Sizes No. 16 and No. 18 AWG: Type TFFN, 600 volt 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) thermoplastic insulated building conductor.

4. Underground Power Circuits and Feeders: Type THHN / TWHN, 600 volt, 75 degree C (167 degrees F) wet rating and 90 degree C (194 degrees F) dry rated thermosetting filled insulating cable.

D. Provide conductors by Anaconda, General Cable, General Electric, Phelps Dodge, or equivalent.

2.2 CONDUCTOR COLOR CODING

A. Provide continuous color coding for feeder, branch and control circuits. Insulation or identification tape color shall be same color for like circuits throughout. Where specified insulation colors are not available in larger wire sizes color code conductor at all accessible locations with Scotch 35 all-weather color code tape.

B. Identify the same phase conductor with same color throughout.

C. Provide conductors with color coding indicated. Where more than one standard voltage system is installed provide same colored conductors with indicated tape or stripe to indicate system voltage.

SYSTEM VOLTAGE	CIRCUIT	INSULATION COLOR	STRIPE COLOR
277/480	Neutral	White	Orange
277/480	Phase A	Brown	--
277/480	Phase B	Orange	--
277/480	Phase C	Yellow	--
120/208	Neutral	White	--
120/208	Phase A	Black	--
120/208	Phase B	Blue	--
120/208	Phase C	Red	--
277/480	Switch	Same as Ph. Color	White
120/208	Switch	Same as Ph. Color	White
277/480	3-Way Sw Runner	Purple	Orange
120/208	3-Way Sw Runner	Purple	--
120/208	Control	Pink	--
277/480	Equip. Ground	Green	Yellow
120/208	Equip. Ground	Green	--

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION

A. Run conductors in conduit continuous between outlets and junction boxes with no splices or taps pulled into conduits.

B. Neatly route, tie and support conductors terminating at switchboards, motor control centers, panelboards, sound equipment, etc. with Thomas & Betts Ty-Rap cable ties and clamps or equivalent by Electrovert or Panduit.

C. Make circuit conductor splices with Buchanan B-Cap nylon insulated connectors or equivalent by Ideal or 3M.

D. Make fixture and device taps with Scotchlock self- stripping electrical tap connectors.

E. Terminate solid conductors at equipment terminal strips and other similar terminal point with insulated solderless terminal connectors. Terminate all stranded conductor terminal points with insulated solderless terminal connectors. Provide Thomas & Betts Sta-Kon insulated terminals and connectors or equivalent by API/AMP Blackburn, Buchanan or Scotchlock.

F. Where a total of six or more control and feeder conductors terminates in a multiple device panel or enclosure that has no built-in terminal blocks provide mounting channel and see-thru covers. Equivalent terminal blocks by General Electric, Square "D" or Westinghouse.

G. Wrap conductor taps and connections requiring additional insulation with a minimum of three overlapped layers of 3 M Scotch vinyl plastic electrical tape No. 88 or equivalent,

END OF SECTION 261200

SECTION 261300 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, section 260100 - General Electrical Requirements, and section 260500 - Basic Electrical Materials and Methods shall apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL CONDUIT

A. Rigid Conduit: Provide steel conduit meeting current ANSI Standard Specification C80.1 with hot-dipped galvanized and clear lacquer finish.

B. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Provide thinwall conduit meeting current ANSI Standard Specification C80.3 with electro-galvanized and clear lacquer finish.

C. Rigid Conduit and EMT Fittings: Provide Appleton Form 35 non-thread malleable iron unilets. Equivalent by CrouseHinds or Pyle National.

D. Rigid Conduit Connectors and Couplings: Provide Appleton steel NO-THREAD TYPE, rain and concrete tight. Equivalent by Thomas and Betts or Steel City.

E. EMT Connectors and Couplings: Provide Appleton steel COMPRESSION THINWALL TYPE, rain and concrete tight. Equivalent by Thomas and Betts or Steel City.

F. Liquid-Tight Flexible Conduit Fittings: Appleton "STB" series insulated connectors. Equivalent by Pyle-National or Thomas and Betts.

G. Provide insulated throat fittings when type THHN/THWN conductors are installed.

H. All wiring shall be in steel conduit unless otherwise noted.

I. Short runs of flexible galvanized steel conduit may be used where permitted by code. Lengths greater than 6 feet require review by Engineer.

J. Make conduit connections to motors and equipment mounted on resilient mounts or vibration isolators with Type U.A. liquid-tight flexible conduit manufactured by Anaconda, or "Liquatite" by Electric-Flex Company.

K. Where conduits cross building expansion joints provide O-Z expansion fitting type "AX", "TE", "EX" or "EXE" as required.

L. Provide low voltage control systems and sound systems in conduit unless noted otherwise.

M. Set screw type conduit fittings will not be allowed.

2.2 PLASTIC CONDUIT

A. Normal duty applications in concrete slabs or underground without concrete encasement. Provide rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) type EPC 40 heavy wall plastic conduit meeting current NEMA Standard TC-2. Conduit shall be listed UL 651 for underground and exposed use.

B. Normal duty exterior underground application direct burial: Provide semi-rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) type DB plastic duct meeting current NEMA Standard TC-6 and Western Underground Committee Specifications.

C. Normal exterior underground application encased burial: Provide semi-rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) type A plastic conduit meeting current NEMA and Western Underground Committee Specifications.

D. Provide matching plastic conduit fittings by E/M. Fittings shall meet the same Standards and specifications as the conduit on which it is installed.

E. Joining and bending of conduit and installation of fittings shall be done only by methods recommended by E/M.

F. Provide conduit support spacing as recommended by E/M for the highest ambient temperature expected,

G. Provide interlocking conduit spacers by E/M or multiple runs of underground conduits installed in same trench.

H. Ends of feeder conduit terminating at transformers, switchgear, manholes, etc. shall be terminated with bell ends to protect conductor insulation.

I. Install no plastic conduit in areas where ambient temperature may exceed 150 degrees under normal conditions nor on heat producing equipment such as boilers, incinerators, eta Install no plastic conduit in a return air or supply air plenum for the HVAC systems.

J. Provide expansion couplings on conduits located in areas where ambient temperatures are constantly changing and on long runs regardless of ambient temperatures. Determine amount of conduit expansion and contraction from E/M's published charts or tables.

K. Plastic conduit and fittings shall be by Carlon Products Division of Continental Oil Company.

L. Plastic conduit shall not be used above grade for any purpose. All transitions from PVC to steel shall be made below grade.

2.3 BUSHINGS AND LOCKNUTS

A. Enter outlet boxes squarely and securely clamp conduit to outlet box with bushing on inside and locknut on outside. Provide Thomas and Betts #3800 Efcor 56 series or equivalent threaded malleable iron insulated throat grounding bushings.

B. Terminate metallic conduits at switchboards, panelboards, control cabinet, etc. with O-Z Electrical Manufacturing Company Type "BL" or "IGB" grounding type insulation bushings. Ground bushings to equipment grounding buss.

2.4 OUTLET BOXES

A. Provide electrical service outlets, including plug receptacles, lamp receptacles, lighting fixtures and switches with Steel City, Raco, or equivalent 4 inch code gauge steel knockout boxes galvanized or sheradized of required depth for service or device.

B. Provide code gauge galvanized steel raised covers on outlet boxes installed in plaster finish. Set to plaster grounds with outside edge of cover flush with plaster finish.

C. Provide 3/8" or larger fixture stud in each outlet box scheduled to receive lighting fixture. Select covers with proper opening for device installed in outlet box.

D. Use of utility or "Handy" boxes acceptable only where single gang flush outlet box in masonry is "dead-end" with only one conduit entering box from end or back.

E. Use no sectional outlet boxes.

F. Provide Appleton FS or FD unilets for surface mounted exterior work. Provide complete with proper device cover and gasket. Provide blank cover and gasket when used as junction box.

2.5 PULL BOXES, WIREWAYS AND GUTTERS

A. Provide Alwalt, Keystone, Universal or equivalent code gauge pull boxes, wireways, and gutters indicated or required for installation, sized to conform with NEC rules. Provide complete with necessary fittings, interconnecting nipples, insulating bushings, conductor supports, covers, gaskets, partitions, etc. as required,

B. Special items may be fabricated locally, to same general design and specifications as those listed in specified manufacturers catalogs. Provide free of burrs, sharp edges, unreamed holes, sharp pointed screws or bolts, and finished with one coat of suitable enamel inside and out, prior to mounting.

C. Provide sectional covers for easy removal.

2.6 FLOOR BOXES

A. On-grade applications: Unless noted otherwise, provide Hubbell System One type S1PFB with sub plates as required for devices and connections required. Provide universal cover finish as selected by architect or owner’s representative. Provide furniture feeds if necessary for connection to furniture provided by others. Provide multiple floor boxes if necessary for quantity of devices, conduits or connection types shown on power plan.

B. Where poke-through floor outlets are shown (above grade applications): unless noted otherwise, provide Hubbell System One S1PT series in exact model to accommodate installation, sub plates as required and cover plate materials as selected by architect.

C. Prior to ordering, verify compatibility of floor box dimensions and configurations with overall construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Conduit materials, by application, shall be as follows:

1. Exterior above grade feeders service entrances and feeders: Rigid steel. Transition below grade from schedule 40 PVC.
2. Interior branch circuits and feeders: EMT. Exception: Concealed branch circuits (#8 AWG and smaller) may be Type MC cable.
3. Underground feeder conduits, service entrance conduits and branch circuit conduits: Schedule 40 PVC. Burial depth shall shall meet cover requirements of NEC. [Refer to N.E.C. Table 300.5]. PVC conduits shall have 24" burial depth under parking lots, driveways and areas with vehicular traffic.
4. Feeder and service entrance conduit elbows/bends shall be galvanized steel.
5. All above grade or above slab conduits shall be metallic.

B. In general conceal conduit within walls, floors, roof construction or furred spaces. Expose only feeders and short connections to equipment in equipment rooms unless noted otherwise. Install exposed conduit parallel or at right angles to building lines.

C. Install conduit to requirements of structure, other work on project and clear of openings, depressions, pipes, ducts, reinforcing steel, etc. Install conduit in concrete forms so that strength of structure will not be affected.

D. Align conduit terminations at panelboard, switchboards, motor control equipment, junction boxes, etc. and install true and plumb. Provide supports or templates to hold conduit alignment during rough-in stage of work.

E. Install conduit continuous between outlet boxes, cabinets and equipment. Make bends smooth and even without flattening or flaking conduits. Radius of bends shall not be shorter than radius listed in table 346-1 0(b) of NEC. Long radius elbows may be used where necessary.

F. Ream and clean conduit before installation, and plug or cover openings and boxes to keep conduit clean during construction.

G. Install no conduits or other raceways sized smaller than permitted in applicable NEC tables. Where conduit sizes shown on drawings are smaller than permitted by code, E/C shall include cost for proper size conduit in his base bid. In no case reduce conduit sizes indicated on drawings or specified without written approval of A/E. Fasten conduit securely in place with approved straps, hangers and steel supports. Provide O-Z cable support to support conductors in vertical raceways as required by NEC Table 300-1 9(a) of NEC. Where special hangers are required, submit hanger details to A/E for review before installation.

3.2 LOCATION OF OUTLET BOXES

A. Locate outlet boxes generally from column centers and finished wall lines. Install ceiling outlet boxes at suspended ceiling elevations.

B. Accurately locate lighting fixtures and appliance outlet boxes mounted in concrete or in plaster finish on concrete. Install outlet boxes in forms to dimensions taken from bench marks, columns, walls, or floors. Rough-in lighting fixtures and appliance outlet boxes to general locations before installation of walls and furring and reset to exact dimensions as walls and furring are constructed. Set outlet boxes true to horizontal and vertical finish lines of building. If outlet is shown to be installed in or on a column, outlet shall be centered on column.

C. Install outlet boxes accessible. Provide outlet boxes above piping or ductwork with extension stems or offsets as required to clear piping and ductwork.

D. Install centerline of switch outlet boxes 48" above floor unless otherwise called for or required by Wainscot, counter, etc. All electrical light switches shall be located as close to door frame as possible. Under no circumstances should switch be located more than 12' from edge of door frame. Install centerline of receptacle outlet boxes 18" above floor unless otherwise called for on drawings. Adjust mounting heights to nearest masonry joint for minimum cutting in case of flush outlets. All thermostats shall be centered above light switches wherever possible. If switch outlet is shown to be installed in or on a column, switch outlet shall be centered on column.

E. Install clock and other outlet boxes at elevations indicated on drawings or as directed by A/E. Center bracket lights over mirrors with 2" clearance above mirror.

END OF SECTION 261300

SECTION 264410 - SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, section 260100 - General Electrical Requirements, and section 260500 - Basic Electrical Materials and Methods shall apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Main Switchboard - Furnish and install the Service Entrance switchboard(s) as herein specified and shown on the associated electrical drawings.

B. Distribution Switchboard - Furnish and install the Distribution Switchboard(s) as herein specified and shown on the associated electrical drawings.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The switchboard(s) and overcurrent protection devices referenced herein are designed and manufactured according to the following appropriate specifications.
1. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC).
2. ANSI/IEEE C12.16 - Solid State Electricity Metering.
3. ANSI C57.13 - Instrument Transformers.
4. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.
5. NEMA PB 2 - Deadfront Distribution Switchboards, File E8681
6. NEMA PB 2.1 - Proper Handling, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Deadfront Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
7. NEMA PB 2.2 - Application Guide for Ground Fault Protective Devices for Equipment.
8. UL 50 - Cabinets and Boxes.
9. UL 489 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.
10. UL 891 - Dead-Front Switchboards.
11. UL 943 - Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters.
12. Federal Specification W-C-375B/Gen - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case, Branch Circuit And Service.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings shall indicate front and side enclosure elevations with overall dimensions shown; conduit entrance locations and requirements; nameplate legends; one-line diagrams; equipment schedule; and switchboard instrument details.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. To be considered for approval, a manufacturer shall have specialized in the manufacturing and assembly of switchboards for at least fifty (50) years.

B. Furnish products listed by Underwriters Laboratories Incorporated and in accordance with standards listed in Article 1.03 - References.

C. The manufacturing facility shall be registered by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. to the International Organization for Standardization ISO 9002 Series Standards for quality.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products in conformance with manufacturer's recommended practices as outlined in applicable Installation and Maintenance Manuals.
B. Each switchboard section shall be delivered in individual shipping splits for ease of handling. They shall be individually wrapped for protection and mounted on shipping skids.
C. Inspect and report concealed damage to carrier within their required time period.
D. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory protection and/or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect structure from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic. Where applicable, provide adequate heating within enclosures to prevent condensation.
E. Handle in accordance with NEMA PB 2.1 and manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only by lifting means provided for this express purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to switchboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to NEMA PB 2 service conditions during and after installation of switchboards.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Provide one (1) set of installation and maintenance instructions with each switchboard. Instructions are to be easily identified and affixed within the incoming or main section of the line-up.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall warrant equipment to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for the lesser of one (1) year from date of installation or eighteen (18) months from date of purchase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Shall be Square D Company.
B. Equivalent by Eaton, General Electric and Seimens.

2.2 SWITCHBOARD - GENERAL

A. Future Provisions: All unused spaces provided, unless otherwise specified, shall be fully equipped for future devices, including all appropriate connectors and mounting hardware.

B. Enclosure:
   1. Sections shall be aligned front and rear.
   2. Removable steel base channels (1.5 inch floor sills) shall be bolted to the frame to rigidly support the entire shipping section for moving on rollers and floor mounting.
   3. The switchboard enclosure shall be painted on all exterior surfaces. The paint finish shall be a medium gray, ANSI #49, applied by the electro-deposition process over an iron phosphate pre-treatment.

4. All front covers shall be screw removable with a single tool and all doors shall be hinged with removable hinge pins.
5. Top and bottom conduit areas shall be clearly indicated on shop drawings.

C. Nameplates: Provide 1 inch high x 3 inches engraved laminated (Gravoply) nameplates for each device. Furnish black letters on a white background for all voltages.

D. Bus Composition: Shall be tin-plated aluminum. Plating shall be applied continuously to all bus work. The switchboard bussing shall be of sufficient cross-sectional area to meet UL Standard 891 temperature rise requirements. The phase and neutral through-bus shall have an ampacity as shown in the plans. For 4-wire systems, the neutral shall be of equivalent ampacity as the phase bus bar. Tapered bus is not acceptable. Full provisions for the addition of future sections shall be provided. Bussing shall include all necessary hardware to accommodate splicing for future additions.

E. Ground Bus: Sized per NFPA70 and UL 891 Tables 25.1 and 25.2 and shall extend the entire length of the switchboard. Provisions for the addition of future sections shall be provided.

2.3 SWITCHBOARD - INCOMING MAIN SECTION DEVICES

A. Six (6) Service Disconnects
1. Incoming conductors shall terminate at lug landing pads.
2. All lugs shall be UL Listed to accept solid and/or stranded copper and aluminum conductors. Lugs shall be suitable for 75° C rated wire, sized according to the 75° C temperature rating in the NEC.
3. Provide mechanical type lugs to accommodate the conductor shown on the associated drawings.

B. Group mounted circuit breakers through 1200A
1. Circuit breaker(s) shall be group mounted plug-on with mechanical restraint on a common pan or rail assembly.
2. The interior shall have three flat bus bars stacked and aligned vertically with glass reinforced polyester insulators laminated between phases. The molded polyester insulators shall support and provide phase isolation to the entire length of bus.
3. Circuit breaker(s) equipped with line terminal jaws shall not require additional external mounting hardware. Circuit breaker(s) shall be held in mounted position by a self-contained bracket secured to the mounting pan by fasteners. Circuit breaker(s) of different frame sizes shall be capable of being mounted across from each other.
4. Line-side circuit breaker connections are to be jaw type.
5. All unused spaces provided, unless otherwise specified, shall be fully equipped for future devices, including all appropriate connectors and mounting hardware.
6. Electronic trip molded case standard function 80% rated circuit breakers through 1200A
   a. All electronic circuit breakers shall have the following time/current response adjustments: Long Time Pickup, Long Time Delay, Short Time Pickup, Short Time Delay, and Instantaneous settings. Each adjustment shall have discrete settings (fully adjustable) and shall be independent of all other adjustments.
   b. Circuit breaker trip system shall be a microprocessor-based true rms sensing designed with sensing accuracy through the thirteenth (13th) harmonic. Sensor ampere ratings shall be as indicated on the associated [schedule] [drawing].
   c. Long Time Pickup indication to signal when loading approaches or exceeds the adjustable ampere rating of the circuit breaker shall be provided.

d. Furnish thermal magnetic molded case circuit breakers for 250A frames and below.

7. Thermal magnetic molded case circuit breakers through 250A
   a. Molded case circuit breakers shall have integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.
   b. Circuit protective devices shall be Square D molded case circuit breaker(s). Ampere ratings shall be as shown on the drawings.
   c. Manufacturer shall submit one set of published Ip and I^2t let-through curves (as required by UL) to the owner.

C. Individually Mounted circuit breakers through 4000A

1. Electronic trip molded/insulated case full function 100% rated circuit breaker(s) through 4000A
   a. All electronic circuit breakers shall have the following time/current response adjustments: Long Time Pickup, Long Time Delay, Short Time Pickup, Short Time Delay, and Instantaneous settings. Each adjustment shall have discrete settings (fully adjustable) and shall be independent of all other adjustments.
   b. Circuit breaker trip system shall be a microprocessor-based true rms sensing designed with sensing accuracy through the thirteenth (13th) harmonic.
   c. Local visual trip indication for overload, short circuit and ground fault trip occurrences.
   d. Long Time Pickup indication to signal when loading approaches or exceeds the adjustable ampere rating of the circuit breaker shall be provided.
   e. Manufacturer shall submit one set of published Ip and I^2t let-through curves (as required by UL) to the owner.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. For switchboards installed outdoor only, provide thermostatically-controlled electric heaters in each section. [Provide terminals for separate source connection of heater power circuit. Voltage Rating: 120 V. Provide control power transformer with the total VA rating of the electric heaters in the switchboard.
B. Provide integral PowerLogic ION6200 meter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine area to receive switchboard to provide adequate clearance for switchboard installation.
B. Check that concrete pads are level and free of irregularities.
C. Start work only after unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install switchboard in accordance with manufacturer's written guidelines, the NEC, and local codes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect completed installation for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding.

B. Measure, using a Megger, the insulation resistance of each bus section phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for one minute each, at minimum test voltage of 1000 VDC; minimum acceptable value for insulation resistance is 1 megohms. NOTE: Refer to manufacturer's literature for specific testing procedures.
C. Check tightness of accessible bolted bus joints using calibrated torque wrench per manufacturer's recommended torque values.
D. Physically test key interlock systems to check for proper functionality.
E. Test ground fault systems by operating push-to-test button.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust all operating mechanisms for free mechanical movement per manufacturers specifications.
B. Tighten bolted bus connections in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Adjust circuit breaker trip and time delay settings to values indicated.
D. Provide selective coordination study of complete electrical distribution system and submit to engineer for review and approval.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Touch up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 264410

SECTION 264420 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, section 260100 - General Electrical Requirements, and section 260500 - Basic Electrical Materials and Methods shall apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Lighting and Appliance Panelboard - Furnish and install lighting and appliance panelboard(s) as specified herein and where shown on the associated schedules on the construction drawings.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The panelboard(s) and circuit breaker(s) referenced herein are designed and manufactured according to the latest revision of the following specifications.
   1. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards
   2. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
   3. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers
   4. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
   5. UL 67 – Panelboards
   6. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
   7. CSA Standard C22.2 No. 29-M1989 - Panelboards and Enclosed Panelboards
   8. CSA Standard C22.2 No. 5-M91 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers
   9. Federal Specification W-P-115C - Type I Class 1
   10. Federal Specification W-C-375B/Gen - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case, Branch Circuit And Service.
   11. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)
   12. ASTM - American Society of Testing Materials

1.4 SUBMITTAL AND RECORD DOCUMENTATION

A. Approval documents shall include drawings. Drawings shall contain overall panelboard dimensions, interior mounting dimensions, and wiring gutter dimensions. The location of the main, branches, and solid neutral shall be clearly shown. In addition, the drawing shall illustrate one line diagrams with applicable voltage systems.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Company specializing in manufacturing of panelboard products with a minimum of fifty (50) years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspect and report concealed damage to carrier within their required time period.

B. Handle carefully to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

C. Store in a clean, dry environment. Maintain factory packaging and, if required, provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect enclosure(s) from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

1.7 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturer shall provide installation instructions and NEMA Standards Publication PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall warrant specified equipment free from defects in materials and workmanship for the lesser of one (1) year from the date of installation or eighteen (18) months from the date of purchase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Shall be Square D Company

B. Equivalent by Eaton, General Electric and Seimens.

2.2 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. I-LINE Circuit Breaker Distribution Panelboard
   1. Interior
      a. Shall be Square D I-LINE type rated 600 Vac or 250 Vdc maximum. Continuous main current ratings as indicated on associated schedules on the construction drawings.not to exceed 1200 amperes maximum. Panelboard bus current ratings shall be determined by heat-rise tests conducted in accordance with UL 67.
      b. Provide UL Listed short circuit current ratings (SCCR) as indicated on the associated schedules on the construction drawings not to exceed the lowest interrupting capacity rating of any circuit breaker installed with a maximum of 200,000 RMS symmetrical amperes. Main lug and main breaker panelboards shall be suitable for use as Service Equipment when application requirements comply with UL 67 and NEC Articles 230.VI and VII.
      c. The panelboard interior shall have three flat bus bars stacked and aligned vertically with glass reinforced polyester insulators laminated between phases. The molded polyester insulators shall support and provide phase isolation to the entire length of bus.
      d. The bussing shall be fully rated with sequentially phased branch distribution. Panelboard bussing rated 100 through 600 amperes shall be plated copper. Bussing rated 800 amperes and above shall be plated copper. Bus bar plating shall run the entire length of the bus bar. The entire interleaved assembly shall be contained between two (2) U-shaped steel channels, permanently secured to a galvanized steel-mounting pan by fasteners.
      e. Interior trim shall be of dead-front construction to shield user from all energized parts. Main circuit breakers through 800 amperes shall be vertically mounted. Main circuit breaker and main lug interiors shall be field convertible for top or bottom incoming feed.
      f. A solidly bonded copper equipment ground bar shall be provided.

g. Solid neutral shall be equipped with a full capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Gutter-mounted neutral will not be acceptable.
h. Nameplates shall contain system information and catalog number or factory order number. Interior wiring diagram, neutral wiring diagram, UL Listed label, and Short Circuit Current Rating shall be displayed on the interior or in a booklet format. Leveling provisions shall be provided for flush mounted applications.

2. Group mounted circuit breakers through 1200A
   a. Circuit breaker(s) shall be group mounted plug-on with mechanical restraint on a common pan or rail assembly.
   b. The interior shall have three flat bus bars stacked and aligned vertically with glass reinforced polyester insulators laminated between phases. The molded polyester insulators shall support and provide phase isolation to the entire length of bus.
   c. Circuit breakers equipped with line terminal jaws shall not require additional external mounting hardware. Circuit breakers shall be held in mounted position by a self-contained bracket secured to the mounting pan by fasteners. Circuit breakers of different frame sizes shall be capable of being mounted across from each other.
   d. Line-side circuit breaker connections are to be jaw type.
   e. All unused spaces provided, unless otherwise specified, shall be fully equipped for future devices, including all appropriate connectors and mounting hardware.
3. Thermal magnetic molded case circuit breakers
   a. Molded case circuit breakers shall have integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.
   b. Circuit protective devices shall be Square D molded case circuit breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard interrupting. Ampere ratings shall be as shown on the drawings. Manufacturer shall submit one set of published Ip and I^2t let-through curves (as required by UL) to the owner.
4. Enclosures
   a. Type 1 Boxes
      1) Boxes shall be galvanized steel constructed in accordance with UL 50 requirements. Zinc-coated galvannealed steel will not be acceptable.
      2) Boxes shall have removable blank end walls and interior mounting studs. Interior support bracket shall be provided for ease of interior installation.
      3) Maximum enclosure dimensions shall be 44” wide and 9.5” deep.

   b. Type 1 Trim Fronts
      1) Trim front steel shall meet strength and rigidity requirements per UL 50 standards. Shall have an ANSI 49 medium gray enamel electrodeposited over cleaned phosphatized steel.
      2) Trim front shall be hinged 1-piece with door available in surface mount. Trim front door shall have rounded corners and edges free of burrs. A clear plastic directory cardholder shall be mounted on the inside of the door.
      3) Locks shall be cylindrical tumbler type with larger enclosures requiring sliding vault locks with 3-point latching. All lock assemblies shall be keyed alike. One (1) key shall be provided with each lock.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARD TYPE

A. NQ
   1. Interior
      a. Shall be type NQ panelboard rated for 240 Vac/48 Vdc maximum. Continuous main current ratings, as indicated on associated schedules on the construction drawings. not to exceed 600 amperes maximum.
      b. Minimum short circuit current rating: as indicated in schedules on the construction drawings.

c. Short circuit current rating: [5,000] at 48 Vdc.
d. Provide one (1) continuous bus bar per phase. Each bus bar shall have sequentially phased branch circuit connectors suitable for plug-on or bolt-on branch circuit breakers. The bussing shall be fully rated. Panelboard bus current ratings shall be determined by heat-rise tests conducted in accordance with UL 67. Bussing rated 100-400 amperes shall be plated copper. Bussing rated for 600 amperes shall be plated copper as standard construction. Bus bar plating shall run the entire length of the bus bar. Panelboards shall be suitable for use as Service Equipment when application requirements comply with UL 67 and NEC Articles 230-F and -G.
e. All current-carrying parts shall be insulated from ground and phase-to-phase by high dielectric strength thermoplastic.
f. A solidly bonded copper equipment ground bar shall be provided.
g. Split solid neutral shall be plated and located in the mains compartment up to 225 amperes so all incoming neutral cable may be of the same length.
h. Interior trim shall be of dead-front construction to shield user from energized parts. Dead-front trim shall have pre-formed twistouts covering unused mounting space.
i. Nameplates shall contain system information and catalog number or factory order number. Interior wiring diagram, neutral wiring diagram, UL Listed label and short circuit current rating shall be displayed on the interior or in a booklet format.
j. Interiors shall be field convertible for top or bottom incoming feed. Main circuit breakers in 100A interiors shall be vertically mounted. Main circuit breakers over 100A shall be vertically mounted. Sub-feed circuit breakers shall be vertically mounted. Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker. Interior leveling provisions shall be provided for flush mounted applications.

2. Main Circuit Breaker
a. Shall be Square D type circuit breakers.
b. Main circuit breakers shall have an overcenter, trip-free, toggle mechanism which will provide quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit breakers shall have a permanent trip unit with thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole. Each thermal element shall be true rms sensing and be factory calibrated to operate in a 40° C ambient environment. Thermal elements shall be ambient compensating above 40° C.
c. Two- and three-pole circuit breakers shall have common tripping of all poles. Circuit breakers frame sizes above 100 amperes shall have a single magnetic trip adjustment located on the front of the circuit breaker that allows the user to simultaneously select the desired trip level of all poles. Circuit breakers shall have a push-to-trip button for maintenance and testing purposes.
d. Breaker handle and faceplate shall indicate rated ampacity. Standard construction circuit breakers shall be UL Listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load markings.
e. Circuit breaker escutcheon shall have international I/O markings, in addition to standard ON/OFF markings. Circuit breaker handle accessories shall provide provisions for locking handle in the ON or OFF position.
f. Lugs shall be UL Listed to accept solid or stranded copper conductors only. Lugs shall be suitable for 75° C rated wire sized according to the 75° C temperature rating per NEC Table 310-16. Lug body shall be bolted in place; snap-in designs are not acceptable.
g. The circuit breakers shall be UL Listed for use with the following accessories: Shunt Trip, Under Voltage Trip, Ground Fault Shunt Trip, Auxiliary Switch, Alarm Switch, Mechanical Lug Kits, and Compression Lug Kits.

3. Branch Circuit Breakers

a. Shall be Square D type circuit breakers. Circuit breakers shall be UL Listed with amperage ratings, interrupting ratings, and number of poles as indicated on the associated schedules on the construction drawings.
b. Molded case branch circuit breakers shall have bolt-on type bus connectors.
c. Circuit breakers shall have an overcenter toggle mechanism which will provide quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit breakers shall have thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole. Two- and three-pole circuit breakers shall have common tripping of all poles.
d. There shall be two forms of visible trip indication. The breaker handle shall reside in a position between ON and OFF. In addition, there shall be a red VISI-TRIP® indicator appearing in the clear window of the circuit breaker housing.
e. The exposed faceplates of all branch circuit breakers shall be flush with one another.
f. Lugs shall be UL Listed to accept solid or stranded copper copper conductors only. Lugs shall be suitable for 75° C rated wire, sized according to the 75° C temperature rating per NEC Table 310-16. Branch circuit breakers rated 30 amperes and below shall be UL Listed to accept 60° C rated wire.
g. Breakers shall be UL Listed for use with the following factory installed accessories: Shunt Trip, Auxiliary Switch, and Alarm Switch.

4. Enclosures
   a. Type 1 Boxes
      1) Boxes shall be galvanized steel constructed in accordance with UL 50 requirements. Galvannealed steel will not be acceptable.
      2) Boxes shall have removable endwalls with knockouts located on one end. Boxes shall have welded interior mounting studs. Interior mounting brackets are not required.
      3) Box width shall be 26” wide maximum wide.
   b. Type 1 Fronts
      1) Front shall meet strength and rigidity requirements per UL 50 standards. Front shall have ANSI 49 gray enamel electrodeposited over cleaned phosphatized steel.
      2) Fronts shall be hinged 1-piece with door. Mounting shall be as indicated on drawings and associated schedules.
      3) Panelboards shall have MONO-FLAT fronts with concealed door hinges and mounted with trim screws. Front shall not be removable with the door locked. Doors on front shall have rounded corners and edges shall be free of burrs.
      4) Front shall have cylindrical tumbler type lock with catch and spring-loaded stainless steel door pull. All lock assemblies shall be keyed alike. One (1) key shall be provided with each lock. A clear plastic directory cardholder shall be mounted on the inside of door.
   c. Type 3R, 5, and 12
      1) Enclosures shall be constructed in accordance with UL 50 requirements. Enclosures shall be painted with ANSI 49 gray enamel electrodeposited over cleaned phosphatized steel.
      2) All doors shall be gasketed and equipped with a tumbler type vault lock and two (2) additional quarter turn fasteners on enclosures 59 inches or more in height. All lock assemblies shall be keyed alike. One (1) key shall be provided with each lock. A clear plastic directory cardholder shall be mounted on the inside of door.
      3) Maximum enclosure dimensions shall not exceed 21” wide and 6.5” deep.

B. NF
   1. Interior

a. Shall be type NF panelboard for 480Y/277 Vac maximum. Continuous main current ratings, as indicated on associated schedules and drawings, not to exceed 600 amperes maximum for main breaker panelboards and not to exceed 800 amperes for main lug panelboards.
b. Minimum Short Circuit Rating as listed on schedule at 480Y/277 Vac.
c. Provide one (1) continuous bus bar per phase. Each bus bar shall have sequentially phased branch circuit connectors limited to bolt-on branch circuit breakers. The bussing shall be fully rated. Panelboard bus current ratings shall be determined by heat-rise tests conducted in accordance with UL 67. Bussing rated 100-400 amperes shall be plated [copper] [aluminum]. Bussing rated for 600 and 800 amperes shall be plated copper as standard construction. Bus bar plating shall run the entire length of the bus bar. Panelboards shall be suitable for use as Service Equipment when application requirements comply with UL 67 and NEC Articles 230-F and -G.
d. All current-carrying parts shall be insulated from ground and phase-to-phase by high dielectric strength thermoplastic.
e. A solidly bonded copper equipment ground bar shall be provided.
f. Split solid neutral shall be plated and located in the mains compartment up to 250 amperes so all incoming neutral cable may be of the same length.
g. Interior trim shall be of dead-front construction to shield user from energized parts. Dead-front trim shall have pre-formed twistouts covering unused mounting space.
h. Nameplates shall contain system information and catalog number or factory order number. Interior wiring diagram, neutral wiring diagram, UL Listed label and short circuit current rating shall be displayed on the interior or in a booklet format.
i. Interiors shall be field convertible for top or bottom incoming feed. Main circuit breakers in 125A interiors shall be vertically mounted. Main circuit breakers over 125A shall be vertically mounted. Sub-feed circuit breakers shall be vertically mounted. Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker. Interior leveling provisions shall be provided for flush mounted applications.
j. Interior phase bus shall be pre-drilled to accommodate field installable options. (i.e., Sub-Feed Lugs, Sub-Feed Breakers, Thru-Feed Lugs)
k. Interiors shall accept 125 ampere breakers in group mounted branch construction.

2. Main Circuit Breaker
a. Shall be Square D type circuit breakers.
b. Main circuit breakers shall have an overcenter, trip-free, toggle mechanism which will provide quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit breakers shall have a permanent trip unit with thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole. Each thermal element shall be true rms sensing and be factory calibrated to operate in a 40° C ambient environment. Thermal elements shall be ambient compensating above 40° C.
c. Two- and three-pole circuit breakers shall have common tripping of all poles. Circuit breakers frame sizes above 100 amperes shall have a single magnetic trip adjustment located on the front of the breaker that allows the user to simultaneously select the desired trip level of all poles. Circuit breakers shall have a push-to-trip button for maintenance and testing purposes.
d. Circuit breaker handle and faceplate shall indicate rated ampacity. Standard construction circuit breakers shall be UL Listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load markings.
e. Circuit breaker escutcheon shall have international I/O markings, in addition to standard ON/OFF markings. Circuit breaker handle accessories shall provide provisions for locking handle in the ON or OFF position.

f. Lugs shall be UL Listed to accept solid or stranded copper conductors only. Lugs shall be suitable for 75° C rated wire. Lug body shall be bolted in place; snap-in designs are not acceptable.
g. The circuit breakers shall be UL Listed for use with the following accessories: Shunt Trip, Under Voltage Trip, Ground Fault Shunt Trip, Auxiliary Switch, Alarm Switch, Mechanical Lug Kits, and Compression Lug Kits.

3. Branch Circuit Breakers
   a. Shall be Square D type circuit breakers. Circuit breakers shall be UL Listed with amperage ratings, interrupting ratings, and number of poles as indicated on the panelboard schedules.
   b. Molded case branch circuit breakers shall have bolt-on type bus connectors.
   c. Circuit breakers shall have an overcenter toggle mechanism which will provide quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit breakers shall have thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole. Two- and three-pole circuit breakers shall have common tripping of all poles.
   d. There shall be two forms of visible trip indication. The circuit breaker handle shall reside in a position between ON and OFF. In addition, there shall be a red VISI-TRIP® indicator appearing in the clear window of the circuit breaker housing.
   e. The exposed faceplates of all branch circuit breakers shall be flush with one another.
   f. Lugs shall be UL Listed to accept solid or stranded copper conductors only. Lugs shall be suitable for 75° C rated wire.
   g. Breakers shall be UL Listed for use with the following factory installed accessories: Shunt Trip, Auxiliary Switch, and Alarm Switch.
   h. Breaker shall be UL Listed with the following ratings: (15-125A) Heating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration (HACR), (15-30A) High Intensity Discharge (HID), and (15-20A) Switch Duty (SWD)

4. Enclosures
   a. Type 1 Boxes
      1) Boxes shall be galvanized steel constructed in accordance with UL 50 requirements. Galvannealed steel will not be acceptable.
      2) Boxes shall have removable endwalls with knockouts located on one end. Boxes shall have welded interior mounting studs. Interior mounting brackets are not required.
      3) Box width shall not exceed 26” wide.
   b. Type 1 Fronts
      1) Front shall meet strength and rigidity requirements per UL 50 standards. Shall have ANSI 49 gray enamel electrodeposited over cleaned phosphatized steel.
      2) Fronts shall be 1-piece with door. Mounting shall be as indicated on associated schedules/drawings.
      3) Panelboards rated 250 amperes and below shall have MONO-FLAT fronts with concealed door hinges and trim screws. Front shall not be removable with the door locked. Panelboards rated above 250 amperes shall have vented fronts with concealed door hinges. Doors on front shall have rounded corners; edges shall be free of burrs.
      4) Front shall have flat latch type lock with catch and spring loaded stainless steel door pull. All lock assemblies shall be keyed alike. One (1) key shall be provided with each lock. A clear plastic directory card holder shall be mounted on the inside of door.
   c. Type 3R, 5, and 12
      1) Enclosures shall be constructed in accordance with UL 50 requirements. Enclosures shall be painted with ANSI 49 gray enamel electrodeposited over cleaned phosphatized steel.

2) All doors shall be gasketed and equipped with a tumbler type vault lock and two (2) additional quarter turn fasteners on enclosures 59 inches or more in height. All lock assemblies shall be keyed alike. One (1) key shall be provided with each lock. A clear plastic directory card holder shall be mounted on the inside of door.
3) Maximum enclosure dimensions shall not exceed 21” wide and 9.5” deep.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, NEMA PB 1.1 and NEC standards.
B. Mounting hieght shall be in accordance of NEC standards.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect complete installation for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding.

B. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder; rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads within 20% of each other. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

C. Check tightness of bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written specifications.

END OF SECTION 264420

SECTION 310000 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns, and plantings.

2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.

3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.

4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.

5. Base course for asphalt paving.

6. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.

7. Excavating and backfilling trenches within building lines.

8. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried mechanical and electrical utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil materials used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.

2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Layer placed between the subbase course and asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations.

1. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs,

mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Layer placed between the subgrade and base course for asphalt paving, or layer placed between the subgrade and a concrete pavement or walk.

J. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

K. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of plastic warning tape.

2. Drainage fabric.

3. Separation fabric.

B. Samples: For the following:

1. 30-lb samples, sealed in airtight containers, of each proposed soil material from on-site or borrow sources.

2. 12-by-12-inch sample of drainage fabric.

3. 12-by-12-inch sample of separation fabric.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Engineer and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Engineer's written permission.

3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.

B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Includes suitable approved materials from excavations and borrow areas(s). Shall be friable sandy or silty clay containing fine material sufficient to provide dense mass free of voids and capable of satisfactory compaction. Shall be free of roots or other organic matter, refuse, cinders, ice, snow, frozen earth, or other unsuitable matter. Do not use material containing gravel, stones, or shale particles greater in dimension than one-half the depth of the layer to be compacted. No rock greater than one (1) foot, measured along its longest axis, shall be placed within two (2) feet of the top of a pipe in any backfill. No rocks greater than one (1) foot will be allowed in the backfill above service line terminations, tees and wyes. No rock greater than one (1) foot, measured along its longest axis, shall be placed within two (2) feet of a structure.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GC, SC, ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, OH, and PT, or a combination of these group symbols.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

2. Creek gravel shall not be used to backfill or fill.

D. Backfill and Fill: Satisfactory soil materials.

E. Subbase: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2- inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Base: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Bedding: Embedment for ordinary trench conditions for eight-inch (8”) nominal diameter through fifteen-inch (15”) nominal diameter PVC gravity sewer line is compacted ASTM D2487 Class IB dense graded, clean, manufactured and processed aggregates described as angular crushed stone, crushed rock, crushed gravel, or crushed stone/sand mixtures containing little or no fines with gradations selected to minimize migration of adjacent soils with amounts finer than each square opening laboratory sieve

as mass percent of 100 percent passing a 3/4-inch sieve, 30-55 percent passing a 1/2-inch sieve, 0-15 percent passing a No. 4 sieve, and 0-5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve compacted to 85% or greater standard proctor density and tested to ensure proper compaction.

Sieve	% Passing
¾"	100
½"	30-55
No. 4	0-15
No. 8	0-5

Onsite material wished to be used as a bedding material will need to consist of a dolomitic or limestone rock and meet the bedding material gradation shown above. Contractor will be required to provide analytical testing results verifying that the material to be used meets the specifications prior to being used in construction of the project. Creek type gravel will not be approved for use as bedding material.

Bedding for pipe sizes other than 8" – 15" shall be as stated above unless stated otherwise on Construction Plans or in Technical Specifications.

I. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2- inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

J. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

L. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 3 percent organic material content; free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, stones, and other objects more than 1 inch in diameter in any dimension; and free of weeds, roots, and other deleterious materials harmful to plant growth. Topsoil shall contain less than 5% by volume of stones, rocks, and gravel.

1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

    a. Where surface soils do not meet the requirements of this section and/or where quantities of surface soils that do meet this section of this specification are insufficient, use imported or manufactured soils from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, minimum 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.

2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.

3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.

4. Blue: Water systems.

5. Green: Sewer systems.

B. Drainage Fabric: Nonwoven geotextile, specifically manufactured as a drainage geotextile; made from polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides; and with the following minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:

1. Grab Tensile Strength: 110 lbf; ASTM D 4632.

2. Tear Strength: 40 lbf; ASTM D 4533.

3. Puncture Resistance: 50 lbf; ASTM D 4833.

4. Water Flow Rate: 150 gpm per sq. ft.; ASTM D 4491.

5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 50; ASTM D 4751.

C. Separation Fabric: Woven geotextile, specifically manufactured for use as a separation geotextile; made from polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides; and with the following minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:

1. Grab Tensile Strength: 200 lbf; ASTM D 4632.

2. Tear Strength: 75 lbf; ASTM D 4533.

3. Puncture Resistance: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4833.

4. Water Flow Rate: 4 gpm per sq. ft.; ASTM D 4491.

5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 30; ASTM D 4751.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created

by earthwork operations.

B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.

C. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.02 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.03 BLASTING

A. Blasting will not be allowed on this project.

3.04 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavation to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered, including rock, soil materials, and obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.05 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete form work, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended for bearing surface.

3.06 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated cross sections, elevations, and

grades.

3.07 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. The Contractor shall not open more trench in advance of pipe laying than is necessary to expedite the work. One block or 400 feet (whichever is the shorter) shall be the maximum length of open trench permitted on any line under construction.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.08 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE

A. Notify Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

1. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

C. Proof roll subgrade for pavements and foundations with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof roll wet or saturated subgrades.

D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Engineer.

3.09 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used when approved by Engineer.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Engineer.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow materials and satisfactory excavated soil materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip

line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL – GENERAL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly in accordance with ASTM D 2321, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, damp proofing, waterproof-ing, and perimeter insulation.

2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.

3. Inspecting and testing underground utilities.

4. Removing concrete formwork.

5. Removing trash and debris.

6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.

7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Contractor must backfill trench at the end of each day to within a reasonable distance of stopping point. Open trenches must be covered with drive plates or other means of preventing access by livestock or the public.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. All utility lines shall be bedded and backfilled per ASTM D2321 and as indicated in Construction Drawings and Specifications. This shall include all mains and service laterals.

B. Place bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated by construction drawings. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.

D. Place initial backfill of bedding material, to a maximum of the spring line of the utility pipe or conduit but no greater than 12 inches above bottom bedding course.

1. Carefully work bedding material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.

2. Continue backfill of bedding in lifts of 12 inches to maximum level of bedding material required to bed specified pipe or conduit.

E. All backfill material whether it is bedding material or trench backfill material shall extend from undisturbed trench sidewall to undisturbed trench sidewall.

F. Compact backfill material with hand held or walk behind compactors in accordance with

ASTM D 2321.

G. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

H. Fill voids with approved backfill materials while shoring and bracing, and as sheeting is removed.

I. For areas not under pavement, place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade in maximum of 18-inch lifts.

J. For areas under pavement, place final backfill using bedding material to final subgrade.

K. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 18" – 24" inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

L. The Contractor is responsible for trench settlement per Section 3.25 of this specification.

3.13 FILL

A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface before placing fills.

B. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

C. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.

2. Under walks, use satisfactory soil material.

3. Under pavements, use satisfactory bedding material.

4. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.

5. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.

6. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.14 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Under walks, footings, foundations, building slabs, steps and ramps uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

B. Under pavements uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade (base course) for paving section before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLS AND FILLS – UNDER WALKS, FOOTINGS, FOUNDATIONS, BUILDING SLABS, STEPS AND RAMPS

A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. No rock greater than one (1) foot, measured along its longest axis, shall be placed within two (2) feet of any structure.

C. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent.

2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 92 percent.

3.16 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLS AND FILLS – UNDER PAVEMENTS

A. Place bedding material backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure or along the full length of the trench.

B. Compact subgrade (base course) for paving section to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:

1. 95 percent.

3.17 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLS AND FILLS – UNDER LAWNS AND UNPAVED AREAS

A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers no deeper than can be compacted with conventional heavy construction equipment.

B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. No rock greater than one (1) foot, measured along its longest axis, shall be placed within two (2) feet of any structure.

C. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:

1. Under lawn or unpaved areas, compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 85 percent.

3.18 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.

2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.

3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.19 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

A. Subsurface Drain: Place a layer of drainage fabric around perimeter of drainage trench as indicated. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on drainage fabric to support drainage pipe. Encase drainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material and wrap in drainage fabric, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

1. Compact each course of filter material to 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

B. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of drainage fabric, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

1. Compact each course of filter material to 95 percent of maximum dry density according to ASTM D 698.

2. Place and compact impervious fill material over drainage backfill to final subgrade.

3.20 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

A. Under pavements and walks, place subbase course on prepared subgrade and as follows:

1. Place base course material over subbase.

2. Compact subbase and base courses at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3. Shape subbase and base to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.

4. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.

5. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course exceeds 6 inches, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick when compacted.

B. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.21 DRAINAGE COURSE

A. Under slabs-on-grade, place drainage course on prepared subgrade and as follows:

1. Compact drainage course to required cross sections and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

2. When compacted thickness of drainage course is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.

3. When compacted thickness of drainage course exceeds 6 inches, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick when compacted.

3.22 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer as requested by Engineer and/or Owner. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Engineer.

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Building Slab Areas and Footings: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of building slab area, but in no case fewer than three tests.

2. Pavement Areas: At subgrade (aggregate base course, asphalt base course, and asphalt driving course), at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than two tests per trench section.

3. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.23 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Engineer; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses (1 year), remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

3.24 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Unless otherwise indicated on plans, remove surplus spoils and waste material, including satisfactory and unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property. The cost for removal and proper disposal of said materials will be incidental and not paid for separately.

B. Contractor to coordinate with Property Owner for spoil or waste material staging locations for material that is to remain onsite.

3.25 TRENCH SETTLEMENT

A. Any settlement of the trench within the warranty period for the project will be corrected by the contractor at his own expense.

END OF SECTION 310000

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Protecting existing trees and vegetation to remain.

2. Protection of livestock.

3. Removing trees and other vegetation.

4. Clearing and grubbing.

5. Topsoil stripping.

6. Removing above-grade site improvements.

7. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning site utilities in place.

8. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 3 percent organic material content; free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, stones, and other objects more than 1 inch in diameter in any dimension; and free of weeds, roots, and other deleterious materials harmful to plant growth. Topsoil shall contain less than 5% by volume of stones, rocks, and gravel.

1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

a. Where surface soils do not meet the requirements of section 1.02.A of this specification and/or where quantities of surface soils that do meet section 1.02.A of this specification are insufficient use imported or manufactured soils from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.

1.03 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or to remain on Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site. Contractor shall coordinate with property owner to determine if any cleared materials are to remain the Owner’s property.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that might be misconstrued as

damage caused by site clearing.

B. Record drawings according to Division 1.

1. Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without notifying and obtaining permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.

C. Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

C. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.

D. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.02 TREE PROTECTION

A. Trees within permanent easements may be removed unless noted otherwise. Trees within temporary easements shall be removed only with approval of engineer and Property Owner as required for construction. **No trees shall be removed unless noted for removal on the site demolition plan without permission of the Engineer and Property Owner.**

B. Erect and maintain a temporary fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain. Remove fence when construction is complete.

1. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within drip line of remaining trees.

2. Do not permit vehicles, equipment, or foot traffic within drip line of remaining trees.

C. Do not excavate within drip line of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Where excavation for new construction is required within drip line of trees, hand clear and excavate to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

1. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.

2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

3. Coat cut faces of roots more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter with an emulsified asphalt or other approved coating formulated for use on damaged plant tissues.

4. Cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out. Backfill with soil as soon as possible.

E. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Engineer.

1. Replace trees that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by the qualified arborist.

3.03 LIVESTOCK PROTECTION

A. Contractor is responsible for protecting livestock in and around construction areas. Contractor to coordinate with Property Owner for movement of livestock and/or areas that need to be fenced to protect livestock.

B. Erect and maintain a temporary electric fence around construction areas as required to keep livestock from entering work areas and/or trenches. Remove fence when construction is complete.

C. Do not permit vehicles or equipment to come into contact with livestock.

3.03 MISCELLANEOUS AREAS PROTECTION

A. These areas may include springs, homesteads, cemeteries and any other areas as shown on construction plans.

B. Erect and maintain a temporary fence around miscellaneous areas shown on construction plans to be protected. Remove fence when construction is complete.

C. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within area being protected.

D. Do not permit vehicles, equipment, or foot traffic within area being protected.

3.04 UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.

1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.

B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Engineer's written permission.

C. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

3.05 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction. Removal includes digging out stumps and obstructions and grubbing roots.

1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.

2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.

3. Completely remove stumps, roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.

4. Use only hand methods for grubbing within drip line of remaining trees.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 8-inch loose depth, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.06 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Strip surface soil of unsuitable topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.

2. Do not stockpile topsoil within drip line of remaining trees.

3. Stockpile surplus topsoil and allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.07 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.

3.08 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials, including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Soil treatment.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Soil Treatment Application Report: Include the following:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Moisture content of soil before application.
3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
6. Areas of application.
7. Water source for application.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located and who employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites , including Formosan termites (Coptotermes formosanus) . If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: EPA-Registered termiticide acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bayer Environmental Science; **Premise 2** or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Ensystex, Inc.
   b. Master Builders Solutions.
   c. Syngenta.
   d. Bayer Environmental Science.
2. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than five years against infestation of subterranean termites.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials, such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.

B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated.

3.2 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Distribute treatment uniformly. Apply treatment at the product's EPA-Registered Label volume and rate for maximum specified concentration of termiticide to the following so that a

continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction.

1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
2. Foundations: Soil adjacent to and along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing.
3. Crawlspaces: Soil under and adjacent to foundations. Treat adjacent areas, including around entrance platform, porches, and equipment bases. Apply overall treatment only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or ground.
4. Masonry: Treat voids.
5. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs and below-grade walls will be penetrated.

B. Post warning signs in areas of application.

C. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 313116

SECTION 321123 – AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes crushed rock base and surface course.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Compliance submittals:

1. Submit as specified in Division 1.

2. Includes, but not limited to, the following:

a. Test results from testing laboratory indicating compliance with the specifications.

b. Certification of conformance with the specifications.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicable Standards:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C117 - Material Finer than 76-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.

C131 - Resistance to Degradation of Small Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.

C136 - Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

D423 - Liquid Limit of Soils.

D424 - Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.

2. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO): T99 - The Moisture Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-Pound (2.5 kg) Rammer and a 12-Inch (305 mm) Drop.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL:

A. Crushed rock base and surface course shall consist of aggregate specified.

2.02 AGGREGATE:

A. Aggregate shall be crushed stone or crushed gravel, free from lumps or balls of clay or other objectionable matter, and reasonably free from thin and elongated pieces of dirt. Aggregates shall consist of angular fragments, durable and sound, and shall be reasonably

uniform in density and quality.

B. Percentage of wear shall not exceed 50 after 500 revolutions as determined by ASTM C131.

C. Aggregate shall contain 75 percent by weight of pieces with two or more fractured surfaces if material is crushed gravel.

D. Portion of aggregate passing No. 40 sieve shall be as follows:

1. Liquid Limit: Not more than 25 determined by ASTM D423.

2. Plastic Index: Not more than 6 determined by ASTM D424.

E. Gradation shall not vary from low limit on one sieve to high limit on adjacent sieve or vice versa. Test by ASTM C136 and C117, and conform to the following table:

	Percent by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve	
Sieve Designation	**Surface Course**	**Base Course**
1-inch	100	100
1/2-inch	--	60-90
3/8-inch	65*	--
No. 4	--	40-60
No. 10	5-25	--
No. 40	--	15-35

*Indicates Maximum

2.03 EQUIPMENT:

A. General Requirements:

1. Maintain all equipment, tools, machines used in the performance of the work required by this Section in a satisfactory working condition at all times.

2. Equipment shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

B. Power Rollers:

1. Rollers shall be self-propelled, three wheel, or tandem-type with wheels equipped with adjustable scrapers.

2. Weight shall not be less than eight tons.

C. Tamping Rollers:

1. Rollers shall consist of one or more units arranged to adapt to uneven ground surfaces.

2. Rolling units of multiple type shall be pivoted on the main frame.

3. When fully loaded, rollers shall exert at least 300 psi on the combined areas of tamping feet in contact with the ground.

4. Each unit shall be equipped with a watertight cylindrical drum with length 48 inches or greater.

5. Tamping feet shall project not less than 7 inches from drum surface, with feet spaced not less than 10 inches, nor more than 10 inches measured diagonally from center to center.

D. Rubber-Tired Rollers:

1. Rollers shall consist of two axles on which are mounted not less than nine pneumatic-tired wheels, mounted so the rear group of tires do not follow in the tracks of the forward wheels but will be centered between the forward wheels.

2. The axles shall be mounted in a rigid frame provided with a loading platform or body suitable for ballast loading.

3. Inflate tires uniformly.

4. May be self-propelled.

5. Tow with pneumatic-tired tractors or other pneumatic-tired equipment.

E. Blade Graders shall be self-propelled with a wheelbase of not less than 15 feet, and a blade of not less than 10 feet.

F. Sprinkling equipment shall consist of tank trucks, pressure distributors, or other similar equipment designed to apply water uniformly and in controlled quantities to variable width of surface.

G. Hauling equipment shall consist of pneumatic-tired vehicles and dump bodies suitable for dumping materials in windrows or layers on the subgrade.

H. Tampers shall be mechanical (of an approved type) and hand-operated, weight not less than 50 pounds, and have a face area of not more than 100 square inches.

I. Miscellaneous equipment shall consist of scarifiers, tractors, spring-tooth or spike-tooth harrows, windrow equalizers, spreaders, and other equipment suitable for construction of select material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Stockpiles:

1. Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling.

2. Place in the manner and at locations designated by Engineer, providing separate

stockpiles for materials from separate sources.

B. Cold-Weather Limitations:

1. Construction shall be prohibited when atmospheric temperature is below 35 degrees F.

2. Do not place base course on frozen subgrade, or surface course on frozen base.

3. Protect base course, surface course and subgrade in freezing weather and repair areas damaged by freezing by reshaping and recompacting.

C. Preparation of Subgrade:

1. Clear all vegetable matter such as trees, brush, down timber and other objectionable materials found on or above the surface.

2. Scalp all excavation and embankment areas removing material such as sod, grass, residue or agricultural crops and decayed vegetable matter from the surface of the ground.

3. Grub and dispose of all vegetable matter such as stumps, roots, buried trees and brush encountered below the surface of the ground or subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches.

4. When deleterious materials are encountered below ground line which may be detrimental to the proposed improvement, these shall be removed to a depth necessary to provide adequate support for the proposed improvement.

5. The subgrade surface shall be brought to the specified lines, grades and cross-section by repeatedly adding or removing material and compacting to the specified density.

6. The top 6 inches of subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to 95 percent of the maximum density for the material used as determined by ASTM D-698 and within a tolerance of plus 2 percent and minus 3 percent of the optimum moisture at maximum density as determined by the moisture density curve obtained.

7. The newly finished subgrade shall be repaired from action of the elements or others. Any settlement or erosion that occurs prior to placing the pavement thereon, shall be repaired and the specific lines, grades and cross-section reestablished.

8. Any subgrade that has become unacceptable shall be reworked as necessary to restore the subgrade to shape, tolerance, density, and moisture content range for such density, immediately prior to the placing of the pavement.

D. Grade Control:

1. Establish and maintain by means of grade stakes placed in lanes parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved and spaced so string lines may be stretched between stakes.

3.02 MIXING AND PLACING OF MATERIALS:

A. Deposit and spread material in a uniform layer and compact to the thickness indicated on the plans and as specified below. Spread material uniformly on the prepared subgrade from moving vehicles or spreader boxes.

1. Level material to the required contour and grades with blade graders.

2. Remove those portions of the layer which become segregated in spreading and replace with satisfactory mixture or remix as requested by Engineer.

3. Add water to the extent necessary to prevent segregation during mixing operations.

4. Add material to the mixture in such amounts and sizes as requested by the Engineer.

B. Shaping and Compacting Mixed Materials:

1. Compact in layers no less than three nor more than seven inches thick.

2. Roll to specified compaction requirements throughout full depth of layer with tamping rollers, power rollers, rubber-tired rollers or combination.

3. Shape and smooth by blading and rolling with power roller or rubber-tired roller, or both.

4. Hand-tamp in places not accessible to rolling equipment.

5. Aerate by blade graders, harrows, or other approved equipment when mixture is moistened by rain.

C. Degree of Compaction:

1. Base compaction on weight per cubic foot of material passing 3/4-inch sieve and compact to at least 100 percent of density at optimum moisture.

2. Determine and control compaction in accordance with AASHTO T99.

D. Smoothness Test:

1. Surface shall show no deviation in excess of 3/8-inch in any 10 feet when tested with a 10-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerlines of the paved area.

2. Correct any deviation in excess of this amount by loosening, adding or removing material, reshaping, watering, and compacting as requested by the Engineer.

3.03 MAINTENANCE:

A. Maintain finished base course in a condition satisfactory to the Engineer until job completion or until surface is placed upon it.

3.04 WAYBILLS AND DELIVERY TICKETS:

A. Submit daily to the Engineer during progress of work.

END OF SECTION 321123

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of portland cement concrete paving is shown on drawings, including curbs, gutters, walkways and pavement.

B. Prepared subbase is specified in "Earthwork" section.

C. Concrete and related materials are specified in Division 3.

D. Joint fillers and sealers are specified in Division 7.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with local governing regulations if more stringent than herein specified.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish samples, manufacturer's product data, test reports, and materials' certifications as required in referenced sections for concrete and joint fillers and sealers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Forms: Steel, wood, or other suitable material of size and strength to resist movement during concrete placement and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal. Use straight forms, free of distortion and defects.

1. Use flexible spring steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends as required.

2. Coat with a non-staining form release agent that will not discolor or deface surface of concrete.

B. Reinforcing Bars: Deformed steel bars, ASTM A 615, Grade 40 or Grade 60.

C. Fabricated Bar Mats: Welded or clip-assembled steel bar or rod mats, ASTM A 184. Use ASTM A 615, Grade 40 steel bars, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Concrete Materials: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 3 sections for concrete materials, admixtures, bonding materials, curing materials, and other required materials.

E. Expansion Joint Materials: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 7 sections for preformed expansion joint fillers and sealers.

F. Liquid Membrane Forming Curing Compound: Complying with ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A unless other type acceptable to Engineer. Moisture loss not more than 0.055 gr./sq. cm. when applied at 200 sq. ft./gal.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. "Masterseal"; Master Builders.

b. "J-20 Acrylic Cure"; Dayton Superior.

c. "Kure-N-Seal"; Sonneborn-Contech.

d. "L&M Cure"; L & M Construction Chemicals.

e. "LR-152"; Protex Industries.

f. or approved equal.

G. Bonding Compound: Polyvinyl acetate or acrylic base, rewettable type.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. "J-40 Bonding Agent"; Dayton Superior Corp.

b. "Weldcrete"; Larsen Products.

c. "Everbond"; L & M Construction Chemicals.

d. "EucoWeld"; Euclid Chemical Co.

e. "Hornweld"; A. C. Horn.

f. "Sonocrete", Sonneborn-Contech.

g. "Acrylic Bondcrete"; The Burke Co.

h. or approved equal.

H. Epoxy Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material "Type", "Grade", and "Class" to suit project requirements.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. "Epoxtite", A. C. Horn.

b. "Edoco 2118 Epoxy Adhesive"; Edoco Technical Prod.

c. "Sikadur Hi-Mod"; Sika Chemical Corp.

d. "Euco Epoxy 463 or 615"; Euclid Chemical Co.

e. "Patch and Bond Epoxy"; The Burke Co.

f. "Sure-Poxy"; Kaufman Products Inc.

g. or approved equal.

2.02 CONCRETE MIX, DESIGN AND TESTING

A. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 3 sections for concrete mix design, sampling and testing, and quality control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surfaces immediately before placing concrete.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and need for additional compaction. Do not begin paving work until such conditions have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.

3.02 FORM CONSTRUCTION

A. Set forms to required grades and lines, rigidly braced and secured. Install sufficient quantity of forms to allow continuous progress of work and so that forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Check completed form work for grade and alignment to following tolerances:

1. Top of forms not more than 1/8" in 10'.

2. Vertical face on longitudinal axis, not more than 1/4" in 10'.

C. Clean forms after each use, and coat with form release agent as often as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.03 REINFORCEMENT

A. Locate, place and support reinforcement as specified in Division 3 sections, unless otherwise indicated.

3.04 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. General: Comply with requirements of Division 3 sections for mixing and placing concrete, and as herein specified.

B. Do not place concrete until subbase and forms have been checked for line and grade. Moisten subbase if required to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

C. Place concrete using methods which prevent segregation of mix. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand-spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocation of reinforcing,

dowels, and joint devices.

1. Use bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

2. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints, as far as possible. If interrupted for more than 1/2 hour, place a construction joint.

3. When adjacent pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained sufficient strength to carry loads without injury.

D. Fabricated Bar Mats: Keep mats clean and free from excessive rust, and handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, or other irregularities or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2" overlap to adjacent maps.

E. Place concrete in 2 operations; strike-off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike-off and screed.

1. Remove and replace portions of bottom layer of concrete which has been placed more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer or use bonding agent if acceptable to Engineer.

F. Curbs and Gutters: Automatic machine may be used for curb and gutter placement at Contractor's option. If machine placement is to be used, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results which meet or exceed minimums specified. Machine placement must produce curbs and gutters to required cross-section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not acceptable, remove and replace with formed concrete as specified.

3.05 JOINTS

A. General: Construct expansion, weakened-plane (contraction), and construction joints true-to-line with face perpendicular to surface of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to the centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing structures, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Weakened Plane (Contraction) Joints: Provide weakened-plane (contraction) joints, sectioning concrete into areas as shown on drawings. Construct weakened-plane joints for a depth equal to at least 1/4 concrete thickness as follows:

1. Tooled Joints: Form weakened-plane joints in fresh concrete by grooving top portion with a recommended cutting tool and finishing edges with a jointer.

2. Sawed Joints: Form weakened-plane joints using powered saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut joints into hardened concrete as soon as surface will not be torn, abraded, or otherwise damaged by cutting action.

3. Inserts: Use embedded strips of metal or sealed wood to form weakened-plane joints. Set strips into plastic concrete and carefully remove strips after concrete has hardened.

C. Construction Joints: Place construction joints at end of placements and at locations where placement operations are stopped for a period of more than 1/2 hour, except where such placements terminate at expansion joints.

1. Construct joints as shown or, if not shown, use standard metal keyway-section forms.

D. Expansion Joints: Provide premolded joint filler for expansion joints, putting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks and other fixed objects, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, and not less than 1/2" or more than 1" below finished surface where joint sealer is indicated. If no joint sealer, place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surfaces.

2. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths for full width being placed, wherever possible. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together.

3. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with a metal cap or other temporary material. Remove protection after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

E. Fillers and Sealants: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 7 sections for preparation of joints, materials, installation, and performance.

3.06 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. After striking-off and consolidating concrete, smooth surface by screeding and floating. Use hand methods only where mechanical floating is not possible. Adjust floating to compact surface and produce uniform texture.

B. After floating, test surface for trueness with a 10' straightedge. Distribute concrete as required to remove surface irregularities, and refloat repaired areas to provide a continuous smooth finish.

C. Work edges of slabs, gutters, back top edge of curb, and formed joints with an edging tool, and round to 1/2" radius, unless otherwise indicated. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surface.

D. After completion of floating and troweling when excess moisture or surface sheen has disappeared, complete surface finishing, as follows:

1. Broom finish, by drawing a fine-hair broom across concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic. Repeat operation if required to provide a fine line texture acceptable to Engineer.

E. Do not remove forms for 24 hours after concrete has been placed. After form removal, clean ends of joints and point-up any minor honeycombed areas. Remove and replace areas or sections with major defects, as directed by Engineer.

3.07 CURING

A. Protect and cure finished concrete paving, complying with applicable requirements of

Division 3 sections. Use membrane-forming curing and sealing compound or approved moist-curing methods.

3.08 REPAIRS AND PROTECTIONS

A. Repair or replace broken or defective concrete, as directed by Engineer.

B. Protect concrete from damage until acceptance of work. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement unless specified otherwise. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

C. Sweep concrete pavement and wash free of stains, discolorations, dirt and other foreign material just prior to final inspection.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 329200 – TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Soil Preparation
2. Seeding
3. Sodding
4. Meadow grasses
5. Lawn renovation
6. Maintenance

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

C. Planting Soil: Native or imported topsoil, manufactured topsoil, or surface soil modified to become topsoil; mixed with soil amendments.

D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately beneath planting soil.

E. Lawns: Areas of grass that are currently manicured and maintained

F. Meadows: Areas that are not manicured containing trees, brush, and native grasses left in natural condition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name and percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

1. Certification of each seed mixture for identifying source, including name and telephone number of supplier.

C. Product Certificates: For soil amendments and fertilizers, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.

E. Material Test Reports: For existing surface soil and imported topsoil.

F. Planting Schedule: Indicating anticipated planting dates for each type of planting.

G. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of lawns during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed: Deliver seed in original sealed, labeled, and undamaged containers.

B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding."

1.05 SCHEDULING

A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.

1. Spring Planting: March 1st to June 1st

2. Fall Planting: August 15th to November 1st

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.

1.06 LAWN MAINTENANCE

A. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than the following periods:

1. Seeded Lawns: 60 days from date of Substantial Completion.

a. When full maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if lawn is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

2. Sodded Lawns: 30 days from date of Substantial Completion.

3. Plugged Lawns: 30 days from date of Substantial Completion.

4. Sprigged Lawns: 30 days from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Maintain and establish lawn by watering, fertilizing, weeding, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn.

1. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch. Anchor as required to prevent displacement.

C. Watering: It is the Contractor’s responsibility to provide and maintain temporary piping,

hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from approved sources and to keep lawn uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches. This may require coordination with Property Owner.

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch.

2. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.

3. Water lawn at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week until acceptance.

1.07 MEADOW MAINTENANCE

A. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable meadow is established, but for not less than 40 days from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Maintain and establish meadow by watering, weeding, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch.

C. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from approved sources and to keep meadow uniformly moist.

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch.

2. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.

3. Water meadow at a minimum rate of 1/2 inch per week until acceptance.

1.08 MAINTENANCE – GENERAL

A. Maintenance of lawns shall be ongoing during the project period and during fall and spring seeding seasons during the warranty period until a hardy stand of grass is established per section 3.09 of this specification.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 LAWN GRASSES

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

B. Seed Species: Seed of grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:

1. Full Sun, High Traffic: Bermuda grass mix (warm season).

2. Full Sun: Turf type fescue blend.

3. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:

a. 50 percent Turf Type Fescue Blend.

b. 35 percent Chewings Red Fescue (Festuca rubra variety).

c. 15 percent Annual Rye Grass.

C. Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:

1. 50 percent Chewings Red Fescue (Festuca rubra variety).

2. 35 percent Turf Type Fescue Blend.

3. 15 percent Annual Rye Grass.

2.02 MEADOW GRASSES

A. Coordinate with individual Property Owners for type and mix of grass in livestock pastures. Otherwise see mix in 2.02B

B. Native Grass Seed: Fresh clean, dry, new seed, mixed species as follows:

1. 20 percent Buffalo Grass

2. 15 percent Little Bluestem

3. 15 percent Side Oats Gramma

4. 15 percent Indian Grass

5. 15 percent Switch Grass

6. 10 percent Annual Rye Grass

7. 10 percent Purple Coneflower

a. Native Grass Seed to be sown at a rate of 150 lbs/acre.

b. Pasture Grass Seed to be sown at rate indicated by Property Owner.

C. Seed Carrier: Inert material, sharp clean sand or perlite, mixed with seed at a ratio of not less than two parts seed carrier to one part seed.

2.03 TURFGRASS SOD

A. Turfgrass Sod: Approved Number 1 Quality/Premium, including limitations on thatch, weeds, diseases, nematodes, and insects, complying with TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.

B. Turfgrass Species: Sod of grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:

1. Full Sun: Turf type fescue blend.

2. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:

a. 50 percent Turf Type Fescue Blend.

b. 35 percent Chewings Red Fescue (Festuca rubra variety).

c. 15 percent Annual Rye Grass.

3. Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:

a. 50 percent Chewings Red Fescue (Festuca rubra variety).

b. 35 percent Turf Type Fescue Blend.

c. 15 percent Annual Rye Grass.

2.04 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil - Lawns: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 3 percent organic material content; free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, stones, and other objects more than 1 inch in diameter in any dimension; and free of weeds, roots, and other deleterious materials harmful to plant growth. Topsoil shall contain less than 5% by volume of stones, rocks, and gravel.

1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

a. Where surface soils do not meet the requirements of section 2.04.A of this specification and/or where quantities of surface soils that do meet section 2.04.A of this specification are insufficient use imported or manufactured soils from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.

B. Topsoil - Meadows: Meadow areas are not located within the current project area limits. If the project area is modified, this section applies to meadow areas. Meadow topsoil shall be free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, stones, and other objects more than 3 inch in diameter in any dimension; and free of weeds, roots and other deleterious materials harmful to plant growth. Topsoil shall contain less than 10% by volume of stones, rocks, and gravel.

1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

2.05 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

1. Class: Class O, with a minimum 95 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.

B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum 10 percent passing

through No. 40 sieve.

C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.

D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.

E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

F. Agricultural Gypsum: Finely ground, containing a minimum of 90 percent calcium sulfate.

G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials.

H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, diatomaceous earth, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.

I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.06 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing 3/4 inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.

2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

B. Peat: Sphagnum peat moss, partially decomposed, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.

C. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture, free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.

D. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.07 PLANTING ACCESSORIES

A. Selective Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer for application.

2.08 FERTILIZER

A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.

B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.

2.09 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

B. Peat Mulch: Sphagnum peat moss, partially decomposed, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.

C. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.

2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

D. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic; free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.

E. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

F. Asphalt Emulsion: ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.10 EROSION CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Landlok® Erosion Control Blankets (ECB's) as manufactured by Propex, or approved equal, must be installed on all surfaces requiring seeding with slopes greater than or equal to 10% or in areas where grass cannot be established due to erosion. ECB's shall be selected and installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. ECB's are not recommended in drainage channels. Rock riprap in accordance with details and specifications shall be used in drainage channels.

C. Ground Anchoring Devices

1. U-shaped wire staples or metal geotextile pins can be used to anchor blanket to the ground surface. Wire staples should be a minimum thickness of 8 gauge. Metal pins should be at least 0.20 in diameter steel with a 1-1/2 in steel washer at the head of the pin. Wire staples and metal pins should be driven flush to the soil surface. All anchors should be 6-18 in long and have sufficient ground penetration to resist pullout. Longer anchors may be required for loose soils. Heavier metal stakes may be required in rocky soils.

D. Anchor Pattern Guide

1. The shaded areas in the diagram shown in Propex's Installation Guidelines for ECB's provide anchor suggestions based on slope gradient and/or anticipated flow conditions. When the correct number of anchors has been evaluated, refer to the three illustrations in Propex's Installation Guidelines for ECB's to establish anchor pattern. Increased anchoring may be required depending upon site conditions.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive lawns and grass for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Verify the existence or non-existence of irrigation systems. Damaged systems shall be repaired with equipment to match existing and system tested for operation in an efficient and satisfactory manner. If damages to existing irrigation systems are incurred, the contractor shall be responsible for irrigation system repairs at the expense of the contractor.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, retaining walls, irrigation systems, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and other plantings from damage caused by restoration operations.

1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding overspray.

B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.03 LAWN AND MEADOW RESTORATION

A. Renovate existing lawns and meadows damaged by Contractor's operations including excavating, grading, clearing and grubbing, storage of materials and equipment, and movement of vehicles. Limit lawn and meadow subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.

B. Measurement and payment for lawn and meadow restoration i.e. topsoil, seeding, fertilizing and mulching will be limited to disturbed areas within the permanent and temporary easement areas. Areas disturbed by construction activities outside these areas must be restored in accordance with these specifications but will be considered incidental and not paid for separately.

C. Unchanged Subgrades: If lawns or meadows are to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface soil stripping operations, such as material or equipment storage areas or areas where vehicles and equipment were driven then lawn or meadow renovation to be as follows:

1. Remove unsatisfactory existing rocks, grass, vegetation, or turf. Do not mix into surface soil. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials resulting from Contractor's operations, including oil droppings, fuel spills, stone, gravel, and other construction materials.

2. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.

3. Raise subgrade to finish grade with topsoil.

4. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least of 6 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension, sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.

5. Apply soil amendments according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture. Remove any rock larger than 1 inch in any dimension, sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter brought to the surface through tilling operations.

6. Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

7. Apply fertilizer directly to surface soil per manufacturer's recommendations.

8. Moisten prepared areas before planting if soil is dry. Do not create muddy soil.

9. Apply seed per Section 3.04.

10. Install erosion control materials per Section 3.05, as required, to begin establishment of renovated area.

11. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new lawn or meadow is established.

12. Legally dispose of all waste materials, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.

D. Disturbed Subgrades: If lawns or meadows are to be planted in areas altered or disturbed by excavating, grading, or surface soil stripping operations, then lawn renovation to be as follows:

1. Backfill disturbed areas per project construction plans and details to within 4 inches of finish grade elevations. Remove unsatisfactory existing rocks, grass, vegetation, weeds, or turf. Do not mix into surface soil.

2. Bring disturbed areas to finish grade using a minimum of 4 inches of topsoil. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension, sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.

3. Apply soil amendments according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture. Remove any rock larger than 1 inch in any dimension, sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter brought to the surface through tilling operations.

4. Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

5. Apply fertilizer directly to surface soil per manufacturer's recommendations.

6. Moisten prepared areas before planting if soil is dry. Do not create muddy soil.

7. Apply seed per Section 3.04.

8. Install erosion control materials per Section 3.05 as required to begin establishment of renovated area.

9. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new lawn or meadow is established.

10. Legally dispose of all waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.

E. Meadow areas, while allowed to use onsite soils, will still be required to be seeded, fertilized and mulched in order to establish grass growth. A preporator or some other means or equipment shall be used to remove rocks larger than 4 inches and to clean areas where bedding material has been stored on the ground. If grass cannot be established by the end of the warranty period, Contractor will be required to bring in topsoil or other suitable soil approved by Engineer in order to facilitate grass growth.

F. Restored areas are to be maintained for the duration of the project and during the one year maintenance period until a hardy stand of grass has been established. Areas eroded, washed out or otherwise disturbed during these periods must be reestablished.

3.04 SEEDING

A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.

1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.

B. Sow lawn seed at the rate of 3 to 4 lb/1000 sq. ft. Meadow grasses to be sown at the rate noted in Section 2.02.

C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch (3 mm) of topsoil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

D. Protect seeded areas with slopes greater than or equal to 10% with Landlock erosion-control blankets, or approved equal, as outlined in Section 3.05 of this specification. Erosion-control blankets shall be installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 10% by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in loose depth over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into topsoil with suitable mechanical equipment.

2. Bond straw mulch by spraying with asphalt emulsion at the rate of 10 to 13 gal. /1000 sq. ft. Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.

3.05 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS

A. Site Preparation

1. Grade and compact area of ECB installation as directed and approved by Engineer. Subgrade shall be uniform and smooth. Remove all rocks, clods, vegetation or other objects so the installed blanket will have direct contact with soil surface. Prepare seedbed by loosening the top 2-3 in (50-75 mm) minimum of soil. Incorporate amendments such as lime and fertilizer and/or wet the soil, if needed. Do not mulch areas where blanket is to be placed.

B. Seeding

1. Apply seed to soil surface before installing blanket. Disturbed areas shall be reseeded.

2. Apply seed as specified in Section 3.04 of this specification.

C. Installation on Soil Slopes

1. Excavate a 12 x 6 in minimum longitudinal anchor trench 2-3 ft over crest of slope (see Figure 1 in Propex's Installation Guidelines for ECB's).

2. Install top end of blanket into trench and secure to bottom of trench using ground anchoring devices spaced every 12 in minimum. Backfill and compact soil into trench.

3. Verify correct side of ECB is facing ground. Unroll blanket down slope.

4. Overlaps of adjacent rolls shall be 3 in minimum and anchor every 18 in minimum along the overlap. Secure using ground anchoring devices at the appropriate frequency and pattern shown below. Overlaps are shingled away from prevailing winds (see Figure 2 in Propex's Installation Guidelines for ECB's).

5. Unroll blanket in a manner to maintain direct contact with soil. Do not pull blanket taut. Secure blanket to ground surface using anchoring devices.

6. Excavate a 12 x 6 in minimum anchor trench at toe of slope (see Figure 3 in Propex's Installation Guidelines for ECB's).

7. Install bottom end of blanket into trench and secure to bottom of trench using ground anchoring devices spaced every 12 in minimum. Backfill and compact soil in trench (see Figure 3 in Propex's Installation Guidelines for ECB's).

8. Anchor blanket to the ground using U-shaped wire staples or metal geotextile pins. Wire staples should be a minimum thickness of 8 gauge. Metal pins should be at least 0.20 in diameter steel with a 1-1/2 in steel washer at the head of the pin. Wire staples and metal pins should be driven flush to the soil surface. All anchors should be 6-18 in long and have sufficient ground penetration to resist pullout. Longer anchors may be required for loose soils. Heavier metal stakes may be required in rocky soils.

9. The shaded areas in the diagram shown in Propex's Installation Guidelines for ECB's provide anchor suggestions based on slope gradient and/or anticipated flow

conditions. When the correct number of anchors has been evaluated, refer to the three illustrations in Propex's Installation Guidelines for ECB's to establish anchor pattern. Increased anchoring may be required depending upon site conditions.

10. Irrigate as specified.

3.06 HYDROSEEDING

A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.

1. Mix slurry with asphalt-emulsion tackifier.

2. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply mulch at a minimum rate of 1500-lb/acre dry weight but not less than the rate required to obtain specified seed-sowing rate.

3.07 SODDING

A. Sod shall be placed in areas were sod was pre-existing.

B. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.

C. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.

1. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 1:3.

2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.

D. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 4 inches below sod. Sod which dries out will be rejected.

3.09 SATISFACTORY LAWNS AND MEADOWS

A. Satisfactory Seeded Lawn or Meadow: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.

B. Satisfactory Sodded Lawn or Meadow: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable lawn has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.

C. Reestablish areas of lawns or meadows that do not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until areas are satisfactory.

3.10 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by lawn or meadow renovation work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Erect barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain barricades throughout maintenance period and remove after grass is established.

C. Remove erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 330516 UTILITY STRUCTURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Curb Inlets.
2. Field Inlets.
3. Area Drains.
4. Trench Drains.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Standards:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

   A48 - Gray Iron Castings.

   C150 - Portland Cement

2. American Public Works Association (APWA):

   Section 2600.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Specifications.

B. Fabrication and installation details.

C. Concrete Mix Designs per Section 033000 – Cast-In-Place Concrete.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Concrete: 4000 psi with Type II or Type I-II or Type 1P Cement. Conform to Section 033000 – Cast-In-Place Concrete.

B. Reinforcing: Conform to Section 032000 – Concrete Reinforcing.

C. Frames and Covers:

1. Units cast of gray iron, free of defects, conforming to ASTM A48.
2. Machine bearing surfaces to provide even seating.
3. Coat with coal-tar pitch varnish.

4. Non-bolt down lids shall be Clay and Bailey No. 2007, Deeter 1315 with concealed pick hole or approved equal.

5. Bolt down lid with waterproof gasket, Clay and Bailey No. 2014, Deeter 1313 or approved equal.

D. Steps:

1. Have a minimum width of 14 inches.

2. Steel-reinforced corrosion-resistant polypropylene plastic.

3. Fabricate with positive-friction lock system.

4. "PS-2-PF" as manufactured by M. A. Industries of Peachtree City, Georgia 30269, or approved equal.

5. Steps shall be cast into structure.

6. A minimum of 2 inches of plastic coating shall be embedded in the concrete wall.

E. Manhole adjustment rings 4" or less in height shall be fiber reinforced.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Excavate, install and backfill manholes per Section 333000 of these specifications.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Embedded into concrete construction where indicated on plans.

2. Set on double ring of mastic on top of manholes and grouted in place.

3. Install items level and in alignment.

C. Connect pipes to structures per APWA Section 2600.

D. Invert Channels.

1. Form invert channel with 4000 psi concrete, in conformance with Division 3.

2. Make changes in direction of flow with smooth curves of as large a radius as size of structure permits.

3. Make changes in size and grade smoothly and uniformly.

4. Slope floor of structure adjacent to channels in drain thereto.

5. Finish channel bottom smoothly without roughness, irregularity, or pockets.

END OF SECTION 330516

SECTION 330523 – TRENCHLESS UTILITY INSTALLATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The work specified in this section consists of furnishing and installing underground utilities using the horizontal directional drilling (HDD) method of installation, also commonly referred to as directional boring or guided horizontal boring. This work shall include all services, equipment, materials, and labor for the complete and proper installation, testing, restoration of underground utilities and environmental protection and restoration.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF THE SYSTEM

The HDD pipeline shall be installed to the lines, grades, and diameters shown on the construction drawings. Requests for alternative installations shall be submitted to the Engineer at least ten business days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The requirements set forth in this document specify a wide range of procedural precautions necessary to insure that the very basic, essential aspects of a proper directional bore installation are adequately controlled. Strict adherence shall be required under specifically covered conditions outlined in this specification or within any associated permit. Adherence to the specifications contained herein, or the Engineer's approval on any aspect of any directional bore operation covered by this specification, shall in no way relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the work authorized under the Contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all damage to private and/or public property at no additional expense to the Owner. Repair work shall meet all local and state rules and requirements.

1.04 WARRANTY

The contractor shall supply to Owner a two (2) year unconditional warranty. The warranty shall include materials and installation and shall constitute complete replacement and delivery to the site of materials and installation of same to replace defective materials or defective workmanship with new materials/workmanship conforming to the specifications. The warranty shall be for a period of two years from the date of acceptance of the project by the Owner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Work Plan:

At least 7 business days prior to beginning work, the Contractor must submit to the Engineer a work plan detailing the procedure and schedule to be used to execute the project. The work plan should include the following:

1. Description and specifications of all equipment to be used

2. Detailed description of the proposed method of installation

3. Method of monitoring and controlling line and grade

4. A list of personnel and their qualifications and experience (including back-up

personnel in the event that an individual is unavailable)

5. A list of sub-Contractors

6. A schedule of work activity

7. A safety plan (including MSDS of any potentially hazardous substances to be used)

8. A traffic control plan (if applicable)

9. An environmental protection plan and contingency plans for possible problems including a Frac-Out and Surface Spill Contingency Plan.

10. Identify the location for the pipe string (and rollers, if required)

11. Include a drilling fluid plan, which details types of drilling fluids to be used, cleaning and recycling equipment, estimated flow rates, procedures for minimizing drilling fluid escape, and the method/location for final disposal of waste drilling fluids

12. Identify the maximum allowable pulling load on the pipe string to avoid overstressing the pipe

Work plan should be comprehensive, realistic and based on actual working conditions for this particular project. Plan should document the thoughtful planning required to successfully complete the project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals:

The Contractor shall submit shop drawings, working drawings, schedules and samples in accordance with Section 013300 of the technical specifications.

C. Record Drawings:

Submit for Owner and Engineer's approval the as-built records within thirty days (30) after completing the pull back. The as-built records shall include a plan, profile (data every 25 LF of main, at a minimum), and all information recorded during the progress of the work, including all subsurface anomalies identified by Ground Penetrating Radar or excavation. The HDD contractor shall certify the accuracy of all as-built record drawings. Contractor shall maintain a daily project log of drilling operations and a guidance system log with a copy given to Engineer at completion of project. As-built drawings shall be in accordance with Section 013300 of the technical specifications and certified as to accuracy by the Engineer.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the directional drilling operation. Contractor shall place silt fence or silt soxx between all drilling operations and any drainage, wetland, waterway or other area designated for such protection by contract documents, state, federal and local regulations. Contractor shall place hay bales, or approved protection, to limit intrusion upon project area. Additional environmental protection necessary to contain any hydraulic or drilling fluid spills shall be put in place, including berms, liners, turbidity curtains and other measures. The HDD operation is to be performed in a manner to eliminate the discharge of water, drilling

mud and cuttings to nearby waterways. All excavated pits used in the drilling operation shall be lined by Contractor with heavy duty plastic sheeting with sealed joints to prevent the migration of drilling fluids and/or ground water.

Contractor shall adhere to all applicable environmental regulations including environmental condition stated in local, state and federal permits. Fuel may not be stored in bulk containers (greater than 25 gallons) within 200' of any water-body or wetland.

1.07 SAFETY

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the safety of all parties. Contractor shall adhere to all applicable state, federal and local safety regulations and all operations shall be conducted in a safe manner.

1.08 PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS CERTIFICATION

The Contractor shall have equipment and expertise, appropriate for horizontal directional drilling installations. This includes the preparation and maintenance of the bore path using drilling fluids appropriate for the geology of the soils. The Contractor shall also have experience in safety and dependability installing, in similar geology, similar size and length of piping involved.

A. Directional Boring:

Directional drilling and pipe installation shall be done only by an experienced Contractor specializing in directional drilling and whose key personnel have at least five (5) years experience in this work. Furthermore, the Contractor shall have installed directionally drilled pipe at least as large as the pipe diameter specified for this project, have performed crossings at least 1,500 feet in length, and successfully installed at least 100,000 feet in length.

All personnel shall be fully trained in their respective duties as part of the directional drilling crew and in safety. (Each person must have been fully trained for over 1,000 hours on all facets of directional drilling, including, but not limited to machine operations, mud mixing, locating, and material fusion.) A responsible representative who is thoroughly familiar with the equipment and type of work to be performed, must be in direct charge and control of the operation at all times. In all cases the supervisor must be continually present at the job site during the actual Directional Bore operation. The Contractor shall have a sufficient number of competent workers on the job at all times to insure the Directional Bore is made in a timely and satisfactory manner.

B. Pipe and Fitting Jointing

1. Restrained Joint PVC

a. The pipe material must meet AWWA C900, Class 200 or ASTM 2241 standards for PVC pressure pipe and fittings with a dimension ratio of DR21. PVC pipe that is intended for use as a casing pipe may have the dimension ratio of 18.

b. Pipe and couplings shall be made from unplasticized PVC compounds having a minimum cell classification of 12454, as defined in ASTM D 1784. The compound shall qualify for a Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB) of 4000 psi for water at 73.4 degrees F, in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 2837. Restrained joint water pipe shall carry

the UL1285 listing.

c. Pipe shall be joined using non-metallic couplings to form an integral system for maximum reliability and interchangeability. High-strength, flexible thermoplastic splines shall be inserted into mating, precision machined grooves in the pipe and coupling to provide full 360° restraint with evenly distributed loading.

d. Cut exposed splines 3/4" from coupling to reduce soil drag.

e. Couplings shall be beveled as part of the manufacturing process on the leading edges so as to minimize soil friction.

2. Joints

a. Pipe shall be joined using non-metallic couplings to form an integral system for maximum reliability and interchangeability. High-strength, flexible thermoplastic splines shall be inserted into mating, precision machined grooves in the pipe and coupling to provide full 360° restraint with evenly distributed loading.

b. Couplings shall be designed for use at or above the pressure class of the pipe with which they are utilized, and shall incorporate twin elastomeric sealing gaskets meeting the requirements of ASTM F 477. Joints shall be designed to meet the zero leakage test requirements of ASTM D 3139 or the Owner's requirements which is more stringent.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Pipe and fittings utilized for horizontal directional drilling shall be high density polyethylene in accordance with the 333000 - Sanitary Sewerage specification.

2.02 DRILLING FLUIDS

Drilling fluids shall consist of a bentonite slurry. The Contractor shall be responsible for making provisions for a clean water supply for mixing of drilling fluid.

2.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

A. Care shall be taken during transportation of the pipe to ensure that it is not cut, kinked, or otherwise damaged. Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. All materials found during inspection or during the progress of work to have cracks, flaws, cracked linings, or other defects shall be rejected and removed from the job site without delay.

B. Unload and store opposite or near the place where the work will proceed with minimum handling. Store material under cover out of direct sun light. Pipes shall be stored on level ground, preferably turf or sand, free of sharp objects which could damage the pipe. Stacking of the polyethylene pipe shall be limited to a height that will not cause excessive deformation of the bottom layers of pipes under anticipated temperature condition. Where necessary due to ground conditions, the pipe shall be stored on wooden sleepers, spaced suitably and of such widths as not to allow deformation of the pipe at the point of contact with the sleeper or between supports. Keep all materials free of dirt and debris.

C. The handling of the joined pipeline shall be in such a manner that the pipe is not damaged by dragging it over sharp and cutting objects. Ropes, fabric, or rubber protected slings and straps shall be used when handling pipes. Chains, cables, or hooks inserted into the pipe ends shall not be used. Two slings spread apart shall be used for lifting each length of pipe. Pipe or fittings shall not be dropped onto rocky or unprepared ground. Slings for handling the pipeline shall not be positioned at butt-fused joints. The open ends of all sections of joined and/or installed pipe (not in service) shall be plugged at night to prevent animals or foreign material from entering the pipe line or pipe section. Waterproof nightcaps of approved design may be used but they shall also be so constructed that they will prevent the entrance of any type of natural precipitation into the pipe and will be fastened to the pipe in such a manner that the wind cannot blow them loose. **The practice of stuffing cloth or paper in the open ends of the pipe will be considered unacceptable.**

D. Contractor is responsible for obtaining, transporting and sorting any fluids, including water, to the work site.

E. Disposal of fluids is the responsibility of the Contractor. Disposal of fluids shall be done in a manner that is in compliance with all permits and applicable federal, state, or local environmental regulations. The bentonite drilling slurry may be recycled for reuse in the hole opening operation, or shall be hauled by the Contractor to an approved location or landfill for proper disposal. Contractor shall thoroughly clean entire area of any fluid residue upon completion of installation, and replace any and all plants and sod damaged, discolored or stained by drilling fluids.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

The directional drilling equipment shall consist of a directional drilling rig of sufficient capacity to perform the specified bore and pullback the pipe, a drilling fluid mixing, delivery and recovery system of sufficient capacity to successfully complete the drill, a drilling fluid recycling system to remove solids from the drilling fluid so that the fluid can be re-used, a guidance system to accurately guide boring operations, a vacuum truck of sufficient capacity to handle the drilling fluid volume, trained and competent personnel to operate the system. All equipment shall be in good, safety operating condition with sufficient supplies, materials and spare parts on hand to maintain the system in good working order for the duration of this project.

B. Drilling System:

1. Drilling Rig:

The directional drilling machine shall consist of a power system to rotate, push and pull hollow drill pipe into the ground at a variable angle while delivering a pressurized fluid mixture to a guidable drill (bore) head. The power system shall be self contained with sufficient pressure and volume to power drilling operations. Hydraulic system shall be free of leaks. Rig shall have a system to monitor and record maximum pull-back pressure during pull-back operations. The rig shall be grounded during drilling and pull-back operations. There shall be a system to detect electrical current from the drilling string and an audible alarm which automatically sounds when an electrical current is detected.

2. Drill Head:

The drill head shall be steerable by changing its rotation and shall provide the necessary cutting surfaces and drilling fluid jets.

3. Mud Motors (if required):

Mud motors shall be of adequate power to turn the required drilling tools.

4. Drill Pipe:

Shall be constructed of high quality 4130 seamless tubing, grade D or better with threaded box and pins. Tool joints should be hardened to 32-36 RC.

C. Guidance System:

A guidance system shall be used to provide a continuous and accurate determination of the location of the drill head during the drilling operation. The guidance shall be capable of tracking at the maximum depth required and in any soil condition, including hard rock. It shall enable the driller to guide the drill head by providing immediate information on the tool face, azimuth (horizontal direction), and inclination (vertical direction) The guidance system shall be accurate to +/-2% of the vertical depth of the borehole at sensing position at depths up to one hundred feet and accurate within 5 feet horizontally.

The Guidance System shall be of a proven type and shall be operated by personnel trained and experienced with this system. The Operator shall be aware of any magnetic anomalies on the surface of the drill path and shall consider such influences in the operation of the guidance system if using a magnetic system.

D. Bore Tracking and Monitoring:

At all times during the pilot bore the Contractor shall provide and maintain a bore tracking system that is capable of accurately locating the position of the drill head in the x, y, and z axes. The Contractor shall record these data at least once per drill pipe length or every twenty-five (25) feet, whichever is most frequent. Deviations between the recorded and design bore path shall be calculated and reported on the daily log.

E. Drilling Fluid (Mud) System:

1. Mixing System:

A self-contained, closed, drilling fluid mixing system shall be of sufficient size to mix and deliver drilling fluid. Mixing system shall continually agitate the drilling fluid during operations.

2. Drilling Fluids:

Drilling fluid shall be composed of clean water, appropriate additives and clay. Water shall be from an authorized source with a minimum pH of 6.0. Water of a lower pH or with excessive calcium shall be treated with the appropriate amount of sodium carbonate or equal. The water and additives shall be mixed thoroughly and be absent of any clumps or clods. No potentially hazardous material may be used in drilling fluid.

3. Delivery System:

The delivery system shall have filters in-line to prevent solids from being pumped into the drill pipe. Connections between the pump and drill pipe shall be relatively leak-free. Used drilling fluid and drilling fluid spilled during drilling operations shall be contained and conveyed to the drilling fluid recycling system. A berm, minimum of 12" high, shall be maintained around drill rigs, drilling fluid mixing system, entry and exit pits and drilling fluid cycling system to prevent spills into the surrounding environment. Pumps and or vacuum truck(s) of sufficient size shall be in place to convey excess drilling fluid from containment areas to storage and recycling facilities.

4. Drilling Fluid Recycling System:

The drilling fluid recycling system shall separate sand, dirt and other solids from the drilling fluid to render the drilling fluid re-usable. Spoils separated from the drilling fluid will be stockpiled for later use or disposal.

5. Control of Drilling Fluids:

The Contractor shall follow all requirements of the Frac-Out and Surface Spill Contingency Plan as submitted and approved and shall control operational pressures, drilling mud weights, drilling speeds, and any other operational factors required to avoid hydrofracture fluid losses to formations, and control drilling fluid spillage. This includes any spillages or returns at entry and exit locations or at any intermediate point. All inadvertent returns or spills shall be promptly contained and cleaned up. The Contractor shall maintain on-site mobile spoil removal equipment during all drilling, pre-reaming, reaming and pullback operations and shall be capable of quickly removing spoils. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner of any inadvertent returns or spills and immediately contain and clean up the return or spill.

F. Other Equipment:

1. Pipe Roller:

Pipe rollers, if utilized, shall be of sufficient size to fully support the weight of the pipe while being hydro-tested and during pull-back operations. Sufficient number of rollers shall used to prevent excess sagging of pipe.

2. Pipe Rammers:

Hydraulic or pneumatic pipe rammers may only be used if necessary and with the authorization of the Engineer.

3. Restrictions:

Other devices or utility placement systems for providing horizontal thrust other than those defined above in the preceding sections shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of the work. Consideration for approval will be made on an individual basis for each specified location. The proposed device or system will be evaluated prior to approval or rejection on its potential ability to complete the utility placement satisfactorily without undue

stoppage and to maintain line and grade within the tolerances prescribed by the particular conditions of the projects.

3.02 DRILLING PROCEDURES

A. Drill Path:

Prior to drilling Contractor shall utilize all verified locate information to determine drill pathway. Marked up drawings shall be on site at all times, and referred to during the drill operation.

B. Guidance System:

Contractor shall provide and maintain instrumentation necessary to accurately locate the pilot hole (both horizontal and vertical displacements), measure pilot string torsional and axial and measure drilling fluid discharge rate and pressure. The Owner's Onsite Representative and the Engineer shall have access to instrumentation and readings at all times during operation.

C. Pilot Hole:

The pilot hole shall be drilled along the path shown on the plans and profile drawings to the following tolerances:

1. No deviations greater than 5% of depth over a length of 100 feet; the Contractor will notify the Engineer and the Engineer may require the Contractor to pull-back and re-drill from the location along the bore path before the deviation.

2. The drilling contractor shall ensure that pipe joints do not deflect more that 50% of manufacturer's recommended maximum deflection.

3. Entry Point Location – The pilot hole shall initially penetrate the ground surface at the exact location intended. The angle of entry shall not exceed 75% of the allowable bending radius of the carrier pipe.

4. Exit Point Location – The pilot hole shall finally penetrate the ground surface within:

    a. +/- 10 feet overall length tolerance and +/- 5 feet left/right alignment tolerance for directional drills of 1,000 linear feet.

    b. +/- 40 feet of overall length and +/- 5 feet left/right alignment tolerance for directional drills greater than 1,000 linear feet.

    c. Exit point shall be contained within the permanent easement. If exit point cannot be contained within the permanent easement or within the tolerances specified above, Contractor shall notify Engineer prior to continuing with work.

    In the event of a drilling fluid fracture, inadvertent returns, or returns loss during pilot hole drilling operations, Contractor shall cease drilling, wait at least 30 minutes, inject a quantity of drilling fluid with a viscosity exceeding 120 seconds as measured by a Marsh funnel and wait another 30 minutes. If mud fracture or returns loss continues, Contractor will

discuss additional options with the Engineer and work will then proceed as agreed.

D. Reaming:

Upon successful completion of the Pilot Hole, the Contractor will ream the bore hole to a minimum of 1.25 greater than the outside diameter of the pipe and a maximum of 1.5 times the outside diameter of the pipe. The type of hole opener or back reamer to be utilized in this phase shall be determined by the types of subsurface conditions that were encountered during the pilot hole drilling operation. The Contractor will not attempt to ream at one time more than the drilling equipment and mud system are designed to safely handle.

E. Pull Back:

Upon successfully reaming the bore hole to the required diameter, Contractor will pull the pipe through the bore hole. In front of the pipe will be a swivel and reamer to compact bore hole walls. Once pull-back operations have commenced, operations must continue without interruption until pipe is completely pulled into bore hole. During pull-back operations Contractor will not apply more than the maximum safe pipe pull pressure at any time. Maximum allowable tensile force imposed on the pull section shall be equal to 80% of the pipe manufacturer's safety pull (or tensile) strength.

1. Torsional stress shall be minimized by using a swivel to connect a pull section to the reaming assembly.

2. The pullback section of the pipeline shall be supported during pullback operations so that it moves freely and the pipe is not damaged.

3. External pressure shall be minimized during installation of the pullback section in the reamed hole. Damaged pipe resulting from external pressure shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.

4. Buoyancy modification shall be at the discretion of the Contractor and shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the pull section resulting from such modifications.

5. In the event that the pipe becomes stuck, the Contractor will cease pulling operations to allow any potential hydro-lock to subside and then commence pulling operations. If pipe remains stuck, the Contractor will notify the Engineer. The Engineer and the Contractor will discuss options and then work will proceed accordingly.

6. The pipe shall be sealed at both ends with a cap or a plug to prevent water, drilling fluids and other foreign materials from entering the pipe as it is pulled back.

7. Contractor shall provide a break-away link between the swivel and the pipe or a combination swivel and break link. Break-away link shall be rated at 80% of pipe manufacturer's safe pull (tensile) strength. Break pins shall be color coded for easy identification. Contractor shall provide rated break-away link for each material and pipe size(s) for the project.

F. Grouting Annular Space:

The annular space between the pipe and bore hole shall be filled with a cement or bentonite-cement grout mixture to support and stabilize the pipe. If pressure grouting is used, caution should be exercised to insure that excess grout pressure does not distort or collapse the pipe.

G. Casing Pipe Installation:

Where soil conditions make installation of the carrier pipe difficult, the Contractor may, at the approval of Owner and Engineer, install casing to aid in carrier pipe installation. Casing pipe shall be 16" steel with a minimum wall thickness of 0.250 inches and conforming to ASTM A-139.

3.03 PIPE ASSEMBLY

A. General:

Pipe shall be joined using non-metallic couplings to form an integral system for maximum reliability and interchangeability. High-strength, flexible thermoplastic splines shall be inserted into mating, precision machined grooves in the pipe and coupling to provide full 360° restraint with evenly distributed loading. Contractor is responsible for supplying necessary fittings to transition to and from restrained joint PVC to SCH 80 PVC.

B. Acceptability of Damaged Pipe:

Cuts or gouges that reduce the wall thickness by more than 10% is not acceptable and must be replaced.

3.04 TESTING

A. Pressure and Leakage Tests:

The Contractor shall test horizontal directional drilled pipelines installed under this Contract in accordance with these specifications prior to acceptance of the pipeline by the Owner. All other conventionally installed pipe shall be tested in accordance with Section 333000 of these specifications. All field tests shall be made in the presence of the Project Representative. Except as otherwise directed, all pipelines shall be tested. Unless approved otherwise by the Owner, all fusible or butt weld joints shall be tested. All piping to operate under liquid pressure shall be tested in sections of approved length.

For these tests, the Contractor shall furnish clean water, suitable temporary testing plugs or caps, and other necessary equipment, and all labor required. The Contractor will furnish suitable pressure gauges, calibrated by an approved testing laboratory, with increments no greater than 2 psi. Gauges used shall be of such size that pressures tested will not register less than 10% or more than 90% of the gauge capacity. All valved sections shall be hydrostatic tested to insure sealing (leak allowance) of all line valves.

1. Unless it has already been done, the section of pipe to be tested shall be filled with potable water and air shall be expelled from the pipe. Reclaimed water may be utilized for filling new reclaimed water or sewer force main installations. If blow offs or other outlets are not available at high points for releasing air, the Contractor shall provide 1 inch (minimum taps and blow-off valves (at the 12:00

position), as necessary. The cost of constructing blow-off valves and plugging them, after a successful pressure test, shall be included in the unit price bid amount for the HDPE pipe.

2. For mains larger than 20-inch size, it is highly recommended that the contractor profile (line and grade) the main after installation and prior to pressure and leakage test to accurately locate all high points. Field survey instrument (Level equipment) shall be utilized for this task. Blow off valves shall be installed (at a minimum) at all high points which offset vertically more than two pipe diameters in length (at a minimum). The contractor shall consult the design engineer on any technical questions or concerns.

3. Hydrostatic testing shall consist of a 150 psig test pressures, based on the elevation of the highest point of the line or section under tests. Pressure shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the Project Representative. The pump, pipe connection and all necessary apparatus shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be subject to the approval of the Project Representative.

4. Maximum duration for pressure test, including initial and final phase of the test, shall not exceed eight (8) hours. If the test is not completed due to leakage, equipment failure, etc., depressurize the test section, and then allow it to "relax" for at least eight (8) hours before bringing the test section up to test pressure again.

5. Initial Phase of Pressure Testing:

   First, all air must be removed from the test section. The pressure test shall be completed after the line is backfilled. Initially, the pressure within the test section should be raised to approximately 160 psi and then allowed to be idle (no additional make-up water/pressure to be injected), for approximately 3 hours. During this 3 hour period, the test section shall be allowed to stabilize and come to an equilibrium stage. No additional make-up water/pressure shall be applied to the test section during this 3 hour stabilization period unless the line pressure drops below 140 psi. In this case, make-up water/pressure shall only be applied to the test section to maintain a minimum of 140 psi (during the 3 hour stabilization period).

6. Final Phase of Pressure Testing:

   The final phase of the pressure test shall involve applying make-up water/pressure to achieve an "initial test pressure" of 150 psi (minimum)/155 psi (maximum). The test section is then allowed to be idle (no make-up water/pressure is added) for a period of 2 hours. After this 2 hour period, make-up water/pressure is applied and measured to re-establish the "initial test pressure". The quantity of water utilized to re-pump the line shall be measured and compared to the allowable quantities as determined by the table below. If the actual make-up water quantity is equal or less than the allowable amount, the pressure test passes. If the actual make-up water quantities are greater than the allowable amount, the pressure test fails.

Table 1: Allowable Make Up Amount

Nominal Pipe Size (inches)	Make-up Water Allowance (Gallons/Linear feet of Pipe) 2-hour test
6	0.0030
8	0.0050
10	0.0065
12	0.0115
14	0.0140
16	0.0165
18	0.0215
20	0.0275
22	0.0350
24	0.0440
26	0.0500
28	0.0555
30	0.0635
32	0.0715
34	0.0810
36	0.0900
42	0.1155
48	0.1350
54	0.1570

7. In the event a section fails to pass the tests, the Contractor shall do everything necessary to locate, uncover (even to the extent of uncovering the entire section), and replace the defective pipe, valve, fitting or joint. Visible leaks shall be corrected regardless of total leakage. Lines which fail to meet these tests shall be retested as necessary until test requirements are complied with. All testing shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.

8. If, in the judgment of the Owner, it is impracticable to follow the foregoing procedures exactly for any reason, modifications in the procedure shall be made with approval; but, in any event, the Contractor shall be responsible for the ultimate tightness of the piping within the above requirement.

3.05 TRACE WIRE

A. Trace wire in accordance with Sections 331122 and 333122 shall be installed along the horizontal directional drilled pipe.

END OF SECTION 330523

SECTION 330523.16 – UTILITY PIPE JACKING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The work specified in this section consists of furnishing and installing underground utilities using the jack and bore method of installation. This work shall include all services, equipment, materials, and labor for the complete and proper installation, testing, restoration of underground utilities and environmental protection and restoration.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF THE SYSTEM

The jack and bore pipeline shall be installed to the lines, grades, and diameters shown on the construction drawings. Requests for alternative installations shall be submitted to the Engineer at least ten business days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids.

Boring and jacking operations shall be performed within the right-of-way and/or easements shown on the Construction Drawings.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The requirements set forth in this document specify a wide range of procedural precautions necessary to insure that the very basic, essential aspects of a proper directional bore installation are adequately controlled. Strict adherence shall be required under specifically covered conditions outlined in this specification or within any associated permit. Adherence to the specifications contained herein, or the Engineer's approval on any aspect of any directional bore operation covered by this specification, shall in no way relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the work authorized under the Contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all damage to private and/or public property at no additional expense to the Owner. Repair work shall meet all local and state rules and requirements.

The equipment used in boring and jacking casings shall be of adequate commercial size and satisfactory working condition for safe operation. Only workmen experienced in boring and jacking operations shall be used in performing the Work.

1.04 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall supply to Owner a two (2) year unconditional warranty. The warranty shall include materials and installation and shall constitute complete replacement and delivery to the site of materials and installation of same to replace defective materials or defective workmanship with new materials/workmanship conforming to the specifications. The warranty shall be for a period of two years from the date of acceptance of the project by the Owner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Work Plan:

At least 7 business days prior to beginning work, the Contractor must submit to the Engineer a work plan detailing the procedure and schedule to be used to execute the project. The work plan should at a minimum shall include the following:

1. Description and specifications of all equipment to be used

2. Detailed description of the proposed method of installation

3. Method of monitoring and controlling line and grade

4. A list of personnel and their qualifications and experience (including back-up personnel in the event that an individual is unavailable)

5. A list of sub-Contractors

6. A schedule of work activity

7. A safety plan (including MSDS of any potentially hazardous substances to be used)

8. A traffic control plan (if applicable)

9. An environmental protection plan and contingency plans for possible problems including a Frac-Out and Surface Spill Contingency Plan.

10. Identify the location for the pipe string (and rollers, if required)

11. Include a drilling fluid plan, which details types of drilling fluids to be used, cleaning and recycling equipment, estimated flow rates, procedures for minimizing drilling fluid escape, and the method/location for final disposal of waste drilling fluids

12. Identify the maximum allowable pulling load on the pipe string to avoid overstressing the pipe

Work plan should be comprehensive, realistic and based on actual working conditions for this particular project. Plan should document the thoughtful planning required to successfully complete the project. The requirements stated above are the minimum required. The work plan shall be approved by Engineer prior to beginning bore operation.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals:

The Contractor shall submit shop drawings, working drawings, schedules and samples in accordance with Section 013300 of the technical specifications.

C. Record Drawings:

Submit for Owner and Engineer's approval the as-built records within thirty days (30) after completing the pull back. The as-built records shall include a plan, profile (data every 25 LF of main, at a minimum), and all information recorded during the progress of the work, including all subsurface anomalies identified by Ground Penetrating Radar or excavation. The Jack and Bore Contractor shall certify the accuracy of all as-built record drawings. Contractor shall maintain a daily project log of drilling operations and a guidance system log with a copy given to Engineer at completion of project. As-built drawings shall be in accordance with Section 013300 of the technical specifications and certified as to accuracy by the Engineer.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the directional drilling operation. Contractor shall place silt fence or silt soxx between all drilling operations and any drainage, wetland, waterway or other area designated for such protection by contract documents, state, federal and local regulations. Contractor shall place hay bales, or approved protection, to limit intrusion upon project area. Additional environmental protection necessary to contain any hydraulic or drilling fluid spills shall be put in place, including berms, liners, turbidity curtains and other measures. The HDD operation is to be performed in a manner to eliminate the discharge of water, drilling mud and cuttings to nearby waterways. All excavated pits used in the drilling operation shall be lined by Contractor with heavy duty plastic sheeting with sealed joints to prevent the migration of drilling fluids and/or ground water.

Contractor shall adhere to all applicable environmental regulations including environmental condition stated in local, state and federal permits. Fuel may not be stored in bulk containers (greater than 25 gallons) within 200' of any water-body or wetland.

1.07 SAFETY

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the safety of all parties. Contractor shall adhere to all applicable state, federal and local safety regulations. All operations shall be conducted in a safe manner.

Provide all structures, safety equipment, and professional services required to provide for the health and safety of the general public and of personnel involved in pipe boring and jacking work in accordance with the requirements of the regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.

1.08 PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS CERTIFICATION

The Contractor shall have equipment and expertise, appropriate for jack and bore installations. This includes the preparation and maintenance of the bore path using drilling fluids appropriate for the geology of the soils. The Contractor shall also have experience in safety and dependability installing, in similar geology, similar size and length of piping involved.

A. Jack and Bore:

Jack and Boring and pipe installation shall be done only by an experienced Contractor specializing in horizontal drilling and whose key personnel have at least five (5) years experience in this work. Furthermore, the Contractor shall have installed jack and bored pipe at least as large as the pipe diameter specified for this project, have performed crossings at least 300 feet in length, and successfully installed at least 100,000 feet in length.

All personnel shall be fully trained in their respective duties as part of the horizontal drilling crew and in safety. (Each person must have been fully trained for over 1,000 hours on all facets of horizontal drilling, including, but not limited to machine operations, mud mixing, locating, and material fusion.) A responsible representative who is thoroughly familiar with the equipment and type of work to be performed, must be in direct charge and control of the operation at all times. In all cases the supervisor must be continually present at the job site during the actual Jack and Bore operation. The Contractor shall have a sufficient number of competent workers on the job at all times to insure the Jack and Bore is made in a timely and satisfactory manner.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE AND FITTINGS:

A. Encasement Pipe:

1. Smooth welded steel encasement pipe shall conform to ASTM A139, Grade A Steel with a smooth wall.

2. Steel pipe casings shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C200 and ASTM A139 (straight seam pipe only), Grade "B" with a minimum yield strength of 35,000 psi and be of a thickness equal to or exceeding the minimum gauge indicated on the Contract Drawings, and equal to or exceeding the requirements of the applicable governing agency. Pipe casing to be placed by jacking methods shall be of sufficient thickness and axial strength to withstand the forces to be encountered during the jacking process. The pipe shall be coated externally with coal-tar primer followed by hot coal-tar enamel in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C203. The casing shall be shop cut with ends square with centerline, leveled and welded so that the entire length of the casing shall be straight and true.

3. Field and shop welds of the casing pipes shall conform to the American Welding Society (AWS) standard specifications and shall be performed by qualified welders. Field welds shall be complete penetration (butt welded), single-bevel groove type joints in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C206. Welds shall be airtight, continuous over the entire circumference of the pipe, and shall not increase the outside pipe diameter by more than 3/4-inch. Nor shall there be intrusion of the weld metal into the bore of the casing. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to provide stress transfer across the joints which is capable of resisting the jacking forces involved.

4. The minimum casing pipe size and wall thickness shall be as shown in the following table. The minimum wall thickness for steel encasement pipe shall conform to AREMA, “Specifications for Pipelines Conveying Nonflammable Substances”.

Steel Encasement Pipe Nominal Diameter (Inches)	Steel Encasement Pipe Minimum Wall Thickness (Inches)
12	0.3750
20	0.3750
36	0.5625

5. A vent pipe shall be installed on the encasement pipe as shown and described on the Construction Drawings.

B. Carrier Pipe

1. The carrier pipe material shall be in accordance with the Construction Drawings and specifications and will be restrained with manufacturer’s restrained joints.

C. Casing Spacers

1. Casing spacers by BWM Company, or approved equal shall be used. Stainless Steel nuts and bolts shall be used.

D. Encasement Pipe End Seals

1. Encasement end seals shall be rubber seals with stainless steel bands.

E. Auguring Fluids

1. Auguring fluids shall be a mixture of bentonite clay, or other approved stabilizing agent, mixed with potable water with a minimum pH of 6.0 to create a drilling fluid for lubrication and stabilization, as necessary. Vary the fluid viscosity to best fit the soil conditions encountered. Do not use other chemical or polymer surfactant in the drilling fluid without written consent of the Engineer. Certify in writing to the Engineer that any chemicals to be added are environmentally safe and not harmful or corrosive to the facility. Identify the source of water for mixing the drilling fluid. Approvals and permits are required for obtaining water from such sources as rivers, streams, ponds, and fire hydrants. Any water source used other than potable water shall require a pH test. Contractor is responsible for obtaining and paying for any approvals and permits for obtaining water. This cost will be considered incidental and not paid for separately.

2.02 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

A. Care shall be taken during transportation of the pipe to ensure that it is not cut, kinked, or otherwise damaged. Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. All materials found during inspection or during the progress of work to have cracks, flaws, cracked linings, or other defects shall be rejected and removed from the job site without delay.

B. Unload and store opposite or near the place where the work will proceed with minimum handling. Store material under cover out of direct sun light. Pipes shall be stored on level ground, preferably turf or sand, free of sharp objects which could damage the pipe. Stacking of the polyethylene pipe shall be limited to a height that will not cause excessive deformation of the bottom layers of pipes under anticipated temperature condition. Where necessary due to ground conditions, the pipe shall be stored on wooden sleepers, spaced suitably and of such widths as not to allow deformation of the pipe at the point of contact with the sleeper or between supports. Keep all materials free of dirt and debris.

C. Ropes, fabric, or rubber protected slings and straps shall be used when handling pipes. Chains, cables, or hooks inserted into the pipe ends shall not be used. Two slings spread apart shall be used for lifting each length of pipe. Pipe or fittings shall not be dropped onto rocky or unprepared ground. The open ends of all sections of installed pipe (not in service) shall be plugged at night to prevent animals or foreign material from entering the pipe line or pipe section. Waterproof nightcaps of approved design may be used but they shall also be so constructed that they will prevent the entrance of any type of natural precipitation into the pipe and will be fastened to the pipe in such a manner that the wind cannot blow them loose. The practice of stuffing cloth or paper in the open ends of the pipe will be considered unacceptable.

D. Contractor is responsible for obtaining, transporting and sorting any fluids, including water, to the work site. The use of water or slurry under pressure (jetting) or puddling

shall not be permitted to facilitate boring, pushing, or jacking operations. Water or slurry used to lubricate the cutter and pipe is acceptable.

E. Disposal of fluids is the responsibility of the Contractor. Disposal of fluids shall be done in a manner that is in compliance with all permits and applicable federal, state, or local environmental regulations. Contractor shall thoroughly clean entire area of any fluid residue upon completion of installation, and replace any and all plants and sod damaged, discolored or stained by drilling fluids.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Steel casing pipe shall be jacked-bored in place to provide a casing for the carrier pipe.

B. The Contractor shall comply with all appropriate regulatory agency requirements respectively as per the permits issued for this project.

C. The installation of the pipeline casings shall be in accordance with all the requirements of the governing regulatory agency.

D. The Contractor is responsible for verifying location of all utilities prior to beginning any work. Any conflicts with grades and alignments shown on the plans shall be brought to the Engineers attention.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Jack-bore pits shall be excavated and maintained to the minimum dimensions necessary to perform the operation. Said excavations shall be adequately barricaded, sheeted, braced, and dewatered, as required.

B. A two-inch auger pilot hole shall first be attempted to determine if rock will prevent the installation of the casing. If the pilot hole is successfully made, the casing shall be installed.

C. The leading section of casing shall be equipped with a jacking head securely anchored to prevent any wobble or variation in alignment during the jacking operation.

D. Excavation shall be performed entirely within the jacking head and no excavation in advance thereof shall be permitted. Every effort shall be made to avoid any loss of earth outside the jacking head.

E. Excavated material shall be removed from the casing as excavation progresses, and no accumulation of such material within the casing will be permitted.

3.03 BORING AND JACKING

A. The jack-bore operations shall be done simultaneously, with continuous installation, until the casing pipe is in final position. Correct line and grade shall be carefully maintained. Add on sections of casing pipe shall be full-ring welded to the preceding length, developing watertight total pipe strength joints. The casing installation shall produce no upheaval, settlement, cracking, movement, or distortion of the existing facilities.

B. Casing pipes shall be located at suitable approved alignments in order to eliminate possible conflicts with existing or future utilities and structures, with a minimum 36-inch depth of cover between the top of the casing pipe and the lowest point of finished ground surface. For casing pipe crossings under railroads or roadways, the Contractor shall comply with the regulations of said authority in regard to design, specifications, and construction.

C. Casing pipe holes shall be mechanically bored through the soil by a cutting head on a continuous auger mounted inside the pipe. The auger shall extend a minimum distance beyond the end of the casing pipe to preclude formation of voids outside of the pipe shell.

D. The invert elevation of the steel casing for the individual roadway crossings shall be set in the field by the Contractor and shall be based on the minimum vertical clearance between the top of the carrier pipe, unless otherwise indicated on the Construction Drawings, and the existing utilities on either side of the crossing site unless otherwise noted on the Construction Drawings.

E. The casing pipe shall be adequately protected to prevent crushing or other damage under jacking pressures. Backstops shall be provided for adequately distributing the jack thrust without causing deformation of the soil or other damage. Should the casing pipe be damaged, such damaged portion, if not in the hole, shall be replaced; however, if inserted, the encasement pipe shall be abandoned in place, grouted full, and suitably plugged, and an alternate installation made at no additional expense to the Owner.

F. The ends of the casing pipe shall extend on both sides a minimum distance of three feet beyond the edge of any existing right-of-way or as specified in the permit requirements or shown on the Construction Drawings, whichever is greater.

3.04 LOSS OF GROUND

A. Should appreciable loss of ground occur during the jacking operation, the voids shall be backpacked promptly to the extent practicable with soil cement consisting of a slightly moistened mixture of one-part cement to five parts granular material. Where the soil is not suitable for this purpose, the Contractor shall provide suitable material at his expense.

B. The soil cement shall be thoroughly mixed and rammed into place as soon as possible after the loss of ground.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Extreme care shall be exercised by the Contractor to maintain line and grade during jacking operation, and the Contractor may be required to modify the manner in which he is conducting his jacking operation to correct any deviation when deemed necessary by the State or Inspector.

3.06 RESPONSIBILITY

A. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the placement of the casing. The details shown on the Construction Drawings are to be considered minimum only.

3.07 CARRIER PIPE

A. Once the casing pipe is in place, the actual carrier pipe shall be installed inside the casing. All carrier pipes shall be installed with restrained joints per pipe manufacturers

specifications. The carrier pipe shall be installed within the casing pipe using approved manufacture casing spacers to center the carrier pipe within the casing pipe. The casing runner height shall be large enough so that it does not interfere with the pipe restrained joints. The spacers shall be spaced as shown on the Construction Drawings.

B. The pressure of sliding carrier pipe into the casing shall not be applied directly to carrier pipe. A plank, timber, or other material acceptable to the Project Manager shall be placed over the pipe end, during pushing, to protect it from damage.

C. Adjust the pipe grade as required by changing the thickness of the spacers to compensate for any grade variations of the casing.

D. If the alignment of the casing is such that the pipe grade cannot be met, the grade of the pipe shall be adjusted, if required by the Project Manager or Inspector. If realignment is not deemed feasible, another casing meeting the required grade shall be installed. The abandoned casing shall be filled with sand and the ends plugged with 12-inch thick masonry plugs. Realignment or replacement work shall in no way result in extra cost to the State.

E. The casing pipe shall be cut and trimmed. Once cut and trimmed the ends of the casing pipe shall be sealed to the carrier pipe using rubber casing end seals and mechanically fastened to both pipes per detail.

3.08 INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS, FLAGGING REQUIREMENTS AND FEES

A. All work performed within the State of Missouri property limits shall be in accordance with the requirements of the State which are hereby made a part of these specifications. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine all requirements of the State and to comply with said requirements including any necessary bonds, cash deposit, or insurance.

B. The Contractor will not be permitted to commence work until bonds, cash deposits, or insurance furnished pursuant to the above by the Contractor is to the satisfaction of the State.

3.09 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed as specified in Section 333000 – Sanitary Sewerage Utilities.

3.10 SUCCESSFUL COMPLETION

A. The Contractor shall be considered as having completed the requirements of any one boring or jacking when he has successfully completed the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer of Record.

END OF SECTION 330523.16

SECTION 331000 – WATER UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes piping and specialties for water service.

1.02 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressures: The following are minimum pressure requirements for piping and specialties, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Water Service: 160 psig.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for the following:

1. Water meters.
2. Water-meter bars.
3. Backflow preventers.
4. Pipe and fittings.
5. Flexible pipe fittings.
6. Valves.
7. Fire hydrants.
8. Flushing hydrants.
9. Yard hydrants.

B. Shop Drawings: For precast concrete structures. Include frames and covers and drains.

C. Record Drawings: At Project closeout of installed water-service piping according to Division 1.

D. Test Reports: As specified in "Field Quality Control" Article in Part 3.

E. Purging and Disinfecting Reports: As specified in "Cleaning and Disinfection" Article in Part 3.

F. Maintenance Data: For specialties to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 33

1. Include data for the following:

a. Water meters.

b. Backflow preventers.

c. Valves.

d. Fire hydrants.

e. Flushing hydrants.

f. Yard hydrants.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of water-service piping specialties and are based on specific types and models indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered.

B. Comply with requirements of utility supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.

C. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable water-service piping. Include materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.

D. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for materials for potable water.

E. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection water-service piping. Include materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

F. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on piping and specialties made to specified standards.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.

2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.

3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors, unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.

2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants whose size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed valve parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Verify that water-service piping may be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company (Table Rock State Park).

B. Coordinate with other utility work.

1.08 CONTROLING SPECIFICATION

A. The more restrictive specification or requirement between the information shown in this document or the referenced Standard shall control.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE MATERIAL

A. General: Applications of the following pipe and tube materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88 (ASTM B 88M), seamless water tube, annealed temper.

C. Ductile-Iron, Push-on-Joint Pipe: AWWA C151, with cement-mortar lining and seal coat according to AWWA C104. Include rubber compression gasket according to AWWA C111.

D. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Pipe: AWWA C151, with cement-mortar lining and seal coat according to AWWA C104. Include gland, rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts according to AWWA C111.

E. PVC Plastic, Pipe: Class 200, DR 21. Include elastomeric seal according to ASTM F 477.

2.02 PIPE FITTINGS

A. General: Applications of the following pipe and tube fitting materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Copper-Alloy Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150 or 300, as required for system operating pressure.

C. Ductile-Iron, Push-on-Joint Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile-iron; or AWWA C153, ductile-iron, compact type. Include cement-mortar lining and seal coat according to AWWA C104 and rubber compression gaskets according to AWWA C111.

D. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile-iron; or AWWA C153, ductile-iron, compact type. Include cement-mortar lining and seal coat according to AWWA C104 and glands, rubber gaskets, and bolts and nuts according to AWWA C111.

E. Ductile-Iron, Flanged Fittings: AWWA C110, with cement-mortar lining and seal coat according to AWWA C104 or epoxy, interior coating according to AWWA C550. Include gaskets and bolts and nuts. Pipe flanges shall be ductile iron conforming to ANSI B16.1 and shall be drilled Class 125.

F. Ductile-Iron, Flexible Expansion Joints: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Units have 2 gasketed ball-joint sections and 1 or more gasketed sleeve sections. Include 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working-pressure rating; epoxy, interior coating according to AWWA C550; length for offset and expansion indicated; and glands, rubber gaskets, and bolts and nuts according to AWWA C111.

G. Ductile-Iron, Deflection Fittings: Compound coupling fitting with sleeve and flexing sections, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include 250-psig minimum working-pressure rating; cement-mortar lining or epoxy, interior coating according to AWWA C550; deflection of at least 20 degrees; and glands, rubber gaskets, and bolts and nuts according to AWWA C111.

H. Ductile-Iron Expansion Joints: 3-piece assembly consisting of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include 250-psig minimum working-pressure rating; cement-mortar lining or epoxy, interior coating according to AWWA C550; length for expansion indicated; and glands, rubber gaskets, and bolts and nuts according to AWWA C111.

I. Ductile-Iron Fittings for PVC Pipe: AWWA C110, ductile-iron or cast-iron; or AWWA C153, ductile-iron, compact type; push-on- or mechanical-joint type. Include dimensions matching PVC pipe, cement-mortar lining and seal coat according to AWWA C104, and rubber compression gaskets according to AWWA C111.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

A. General: Applications of the following piping joining materials are indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Ductile-Iron Piping: The following materials apply:

1. Push-on Joints: AWWA C111 rubber gaskets and lubricant.

2. Mechanical Joints: AWWA C111 ductile-iron or gray-iron glands, high-strength steel bolts and nuts, and rubber gaskets.

3. Flanged Joints: AWWA C115 ductile-iron or gray-iron pipe flanges, rubber gaskets, and high-strength steel bolts and nuts.

   a. Gaskets: Rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

   b. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series.

D. Pipe Couplings: Iron-body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match OD of pipes to be joined.

1. Sleeve: ASTM A 126, Class B, gray iron.

2. Followers: ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M), malleable iron; or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.

3. Gaskets: Rubber.

4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.

5. Finish: Enamel paint.

E. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Flexible Connectors for Ferrous Piping: Stainless-steel hose covered with stainless-steel wire braid; with ASME B1.20.1 threaded steel pipe nipples or ASME B16.5 steel pipe flanges; welded to hose.

B. Dielectric Fittings: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals to prevent galvanic action and corrosion.

1. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld-neck end types and matching piping system materials.

2. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated union assembly, designed for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F. Include insulating material isolating dissimilar metals and ends with inside threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

3. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum pressure to suit system pressures.

4. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

a. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure to suit system pressures.

5. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel couplings with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with threaded ends and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

6. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipples with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with combination of plain, threaded, or grooved end types and 300-psig working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.05 POLYETHYLENE PLASTIC ENCASEMENT

A. Polyethylene Plastic Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105, PE film, 0.008-inch minimum thickness, tube or sheet.

2.06 VALVES

A. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves, 3-Inch NPS (DN80) and Larger: AWWA C509, gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut. Include 200-psig minimum working-pressure design, interior coating according to AWWA C550, and buried valves shall be mechanical-joint with a 2-inch operating nut, exposed or interior valves shall have flanged ends and have hand wheel operators. Valves shall open counter-clockwise. Valve stems shall use double "O" ring seals.

B. Valve Boxes: For Traffic Areas - Cast-iron box with top section and cover with lettering "WATER," bottom section with base of size to fit over valve and barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter, and adjustable cast-iron extension of length required for depth of bury of valve.

1. Provide steel tee-handle operating wrench. Include tee handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate valve, and socket-fitting valve-operating nut.

C. Valve Boxes: For Non-Traffic Areas - Cast-iron box with top section and cover with lettering "WATER," bottom section with base of size to fit over valve and barrel approximately 6 inches in diameter PVC and extend 4 inches above grade, and length required for depth of bury of valve.

D. Curb Stops: Bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet to match service piping material.

E. Tapping Sleeve and Tapping Valve: Complete assembly, including tapping sleeve, tapping valve, and bolts and nuts. Use sleeve and valve compatible with tapping machine.

1. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron, 2-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Sleeve may have mechanical-joint ends with rubber gaskets or sealing rings in sleeve body. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and of outlet flange required for branch connection.

F. Service Clamps and Corporation Stops: Complete assembly, including service clamp, corporation stop, and bolts and nuts. Include service clamp and stop compatible with drilling machine.

1. Service Clamp: Cast iron or ductile iron with gasket and AWWA C800 threaded outlet for corporation stop, and threaded end straps.

2. Corporation Stops: Bronze body and ground-key plug, with AWWA C800 threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

G. Ball Valves: AWWA C507, minimum operating pressure of 150 psig. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550, flanged valve ends. Bodies shall be ASTM 126, Class B cast iron for 2-1/2" and larger. Smaller valves shall be bronze body. Valve trim shall be bronze. Valves shall open counterclockwise. Exposed valves 3-inches and smaller shall be lever operated. Exposed valves 3-inches and larger shall be operated with a handwheel through an enclosed worm gear. Buried valves shall have a 2-inch operating nut operated by an enclosed worm gear operator.

H. Butterfly Valves: AWWA C504, with 150-psig working-pressure rating. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550. Materials shall be: Body - Cast Iron ASTM A126, Class B; Shaft - Stainless Steel 18-8, Type 304; Disc - Iron for AWWA 150B service; and Seat - Buna-N rubber stainless steel trimmed. Valve shall be equipped with a suitable sized gear actuator and 2-inch operating nut. The body shall have mechanical joint ends. Retainer glands are to be used when installed on DIP.

I. Check Valves: AWWA C508, with 175-psig working-pressure rating. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550. Valve hinge pins shall be stainless steel. Valve disc shall be full opening with a composition to metal seat. Valve shall be flanged unless noted otherwise on the Drawings. Valves shall be equipped with an external lever that is spring assisted. The spring tension shall be field adjustable by a hex nut. The lever arm shall be keyed to the valve hinge shaft.

J. Check Valves - Cushioned: AWWA C508, with 175-psig working-pressure rating, with addition of exterior cushion chamber. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550. Swing disc type with stainless steel shaft and flanged body. Flanges shall be ANSI B16.1, Class 125. Valve disc shall have external lever and adjustable counterweight to initiate closure. Valves shall have a metal to composition seat.

2.07 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Pressure-Regulating Valves: Automatic, pilot-operated, cast-iron body with interior coating according to AWWA C550. Include 250-psig working-pressure design, bronze pressure-reducing pilot valve and tubing, and means for discharge pressure adjustment.

B. Flow-Regulating Valves: Automatic, pilot-operated, cast-iron body with interior coating according to AWWA C550. Include 250-psig working-pressure design, bronze pressure-reducing pilot valve and tubing, and means for flow adjustment.

C. Air-Release Valve: AWWA C512, hydromechanical device to automatically release accumulated air. Include 300-psig working-pressure design.

D. Air/Vacuum Valve: AWWA C512, direct-acting, float-operated, hydromechanical device with large orifice to automatically release accumulated air or to admit air during filling of piping. Include 300-psig working-pressure design.

E. Combination Air Valves: AWWA C512, float-operated, hydromechanical device to automatically release accumulated air or to admit air. Include 300-psig working-pressure design.

2.08 WATER METERS

A. Description: AWWA C700, displacement type, bronze main case. Register flow in gallons, unless cubic feet are indicated.

B. Description: AWWA C702, compound type, bronze case. Register flow in gallons, unless cubic feet are indicated.

2.09 WATER-METER BOXES

A. Description: The meter box covers shall be of cast iron construction of a good quality cast iron (at least 50 percent new pig) cover for disc-type water meter. Include lettering "WATER METER" in cover. It shall be constructed to fit on the meter box with lugs extended into the bottom to prevent displacement of the cover. Cover shall be Clay & Bailey, D2210 with lifting lugs or approved equal. The box cover shall be not less than 4-inches high. PVC plastic base slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.

2.10 CONCRETE PITS

A. Description: Precast, reinforced-concrete pit, designed for A-16 load designation according to ASTM C 857, and made according to ASTM C 858.

B. Ladder: ASTM A 36, steel or polyethylene-encased steel steps.

C. Manhole: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile-iron, 24-inch minimum-diameter traffic frame and cover.

1. Weight and Dimensions: Not smaller than 24-inch diameter, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Drain: ASME A112.21.1M, cast-iron area drain, of size indicated. Include body anchor flange, light-duty cast-iron grate, bottom outlet, and integral or field-installed bronze ball or clapper-type backwater valve.

2.11 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. Description: AWWA C502 except as amended. Cast-iron body, compression-type valve, opening against pressure and closing with pressure, 6-inch (DN150) inlet with standard flange connection for directly bolting to auxiliary gate valve inlet, and 150-psig minimum working-pressure design. Hydrants shall have replaceable "breakable" sections.

B. Outlet Threads: NFPA 1963, with external hose thread used by local fire department. Include cast-iron caps with steel chains.

C. Operating and Cap Nuts: Pentagon 1-1/2 inch point to flat.

D. Direction of Opening: Open hydrant valve by turning operating nut to left or counterclockwise.

E. Exterior Finish: Alkyd-gloss enamel paint, **with color as designated by utility having jurisdiction.**

F. Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants: AWWA C502, two 2-1/2-inch NPS (DN65) and one 4-1/2-inch

NPS (DN115) outlets, 5-1/4-inch main valve, drain valve, and 6-inch NPS (DN150) mechanical-joint inlet. Include 250-psig minimum working-pressure design and interior coating according to AWWA C550.

2.12 FLUSHING HYDRANTS

A. Description: Nonfreeze and drainable, with 150-psig minimum working-pressure rating and of length required for shutoff valve installation below frost line. Include one operating wrench for each unit.

B. Post-Type Flushing Hydrants: With the following features:

1. Outlet: One, with horizontal discharge.

2. Hose Thread: 2-1/2-inch NPS (DN65), with NFPA 1963 external hose thread used by local fire department. Include cast-iron cap with brass chain.

3. Barrel: Cast-iron or steel pipe with breakaway feature.

4. Valve: Brass body with brass-ball or plunger closure, and automatic draining.

5. Security: Locking device for padlock.

6. Exterior Finish: Red alkyd-gloss enamel paint, unless otherwise indicated.

7. Inlet: 2-inch NPS (DN50) minimum.

C. Sampling Station: Post type with the following features:

1. Sampling Outlet: One unthreaded nozzle with handle.

2. Valve: Brass body with brass-ball or plunger closure. Include operating handle.

3. Drain: Tubing with separate manual vacuum pump.

4. Inlet: 3/4-inch NPS (DN20) minimum.

5. Housing: Weatherproof material with locking device. Include anchor device.

2.13 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. General: Manufactured backflow preventers, of size indicated for maximum flow rate and maximum pressure loss indicated.

B. Working Pressure: 150 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

C. 2-Inch NPS (DN50) and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.

D. 2-1/2-Inch NPS (DN65) and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, steel, or stainless-steel body with flanged ends.

E. Interior Lining: AWWA C550, epoxy coating for backflow preventers with cast-iron or steel body.

F. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.

G. Strainer on inlet if strainer is indicated.

H. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011, nickel plated, with nonremovable and manual drain features, and ASME B1.20.7, 3/4-11.5NH threads for garden hose on outlet. Units attached to rough-bronze-finish hose connections may be rough bronze.

I. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventer: AWWA C511, with OS gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Include test cocks and pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2 air-gap fitting located between 2 positive-seating check valves for continuous-pressure application.

1. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum through middle third of flow range.

J. Double-Check-Valve Assembly: AWWA C510, with OS&Y gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet.

1. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum through middle third of flow range.

K. Antisiphon, Pressure-Type Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1020, with valves, spring-loaded check valve, and spring-loaded floating disc. Include test cocks and atmospheric vent for continuous-pressure application.

1. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum through middle third of flow range.

2.14 YARD HYDRANTS

A. Yard Hydrants, Sanitary, Post Type: Nonfreeze, with nondraining chamber for storing water trapped downstream from inlet valve. Include 1-inch NPS (DN25) inlet, integral or field-installed vacuum breaker with outlet complying with ASME B1.20.7, 3/4-11.5NH threads for garden hose, brass or bronze casing, and other parts in contact with water, and are handle or key operated. Include body length required for installing storage chamber below frost line. Furnish 2 keys for each key-operated hydrant.

2.15 ANCHORAGES

A. Clamps, Straps, and Washers: ASTM A 506, steel.

B. Rods: ASTM A 575, steel.

C. Rod Couplings: ASTM A 197, malleable iron.

D. Bolts: ASTM A 307, steel.

E. Cast-Iron Washers: ASTM A 126, gray iron.

F. Concrete Reaction Backing: Portland cement concrete mix, 3000 psig.

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.

2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.

3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.

4. Water: Potable.

2.16 IDENTIFICATION

A. Arrange for detectable warning tapes made of solid blue film with metallic core and continuously printed black-letter caption "CAUTION--WATER LINE BURIED BELOW."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earthwork" for excavation, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING APPLICATIONS

Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications:

A. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Do not use flanges for underground piping.

1. Exception: Piping in boxes and structures, but not buried, may be joined with flanges instead of joints indicated.

C. Flanges and special fittings may be used on aboveground piping.

D. Water Piping: As indicated on the Drawings:

1. 3/4- to 2-Inch NPS (DN20 to DN50): Copper tube, Type K (Type A); copper fittings; and brazed joints.

2. 3/4- to 2-Inch NPS (DN20 to DN50): PVC plastic, Schedule 40 pipe push-on joint pipe; PVC plastic, Schedule 40, with push-on joints fittings.

3. 4-Inch NPS (DN100 to DN200): Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.

4. 4-Inch NPS (DN100 to DN200): Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.

5. 4-Inch NPS (DN100 to DN200): PVC plastic, Class 200, ductile-iron fittings for PVC plastic pipe; and gasketed joints.

6. 6- to 12-Inch NPS (DN150 to DN300): Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.

7. 6- to 12-Inch NPS (DN150 to DN300): Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.

8. 6- to 12-Inch NPS (DN100 to DN200): PVC plastic, Class 200, ductile-iron fittings for PVC plastic pipe; and gasketed joints.

3.03 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used.

3.04 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints: According to AWWA C600.

B. Flanged Joints: Align flanges and install gaskets. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening. Use lubricant on bolt threads.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipes with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1, apply tape or joint compound, and apply wrench to fitting and valve ends into which pipes are being threaded.

D. Copper Tubing, Brazed Joints: According to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

E. PVC Piping, Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, OD, and system working pressure. Refer to "Piping Systems - Common Requirements" Article below for joining piping of dissimilar metals.

3.05 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated.

B. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

C. Install piping free of sags and bends.

D. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.

E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

F. Piping Connections: Unless otherwise indicated, make piping connections as specified below:

1. Install unions, in piping 2-inch NPS (DN50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment with 2-inch NPS (DN50) or smaller threaded pipe connection.

2. Install flanges, in piping 2-1/2-inch NPS (DN65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment with flanged pipe connection.

3. Install dielectric fittings to connect piping of dissimilar metals.

G. Pipelines or runs intended to be straight shall be laid straight. Deflections from a straight line or grade shall not exceed the quantities stipulated in Tables 4 & 5 of ANSI/AWWA C600 for ductile iron pipe and/ or manufactures recommendations for other pipe material.

3.06 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main with size and in location as indicated according to requirements of water utility.

B. Make connections larger than 2-inch NPS (DN50) with tapping machine according to the following:

1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.

3. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with AWWA C600. Install valve with stem pointing up and with cast-iron valve box.

4. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.

C. Make connections, 2-inch NPS (DN50) and smaller, with drilling machine according to the following:

1. Install service clamps and corporation stops in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Install service clamps on pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation stops.

3. Install corporation stops into service clamps. Install with stem pointing up.

D. Install ductile-iron piping according to AWWA C600.

E. Install copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Install AWWA PVC plastic pipe according to AWWA M23 and ASTM F 645.

G. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 42 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:

1. Under Driveways: With at least 42 inches cover over top.

2. Under Railroad Tracks: With at least 48 inches cover over top.

3. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least 12 inches additional cover.

H. Install piping under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, by tunneling, jacking, or combination of both.

3.07 REACTION ANCHORAGE AND BLOCKING

A. All unlugged bell and spigot or all-bell tees, Y-branches and bends deflecting 11-1/4 degrees or more which are installed in piping subjected to internal hydrostatic heads in excess of 15 feet in exposed, or 30 feet in buried, piping shall be provided with suitable reaction blocking, struts, anchors, clamps, joint harness, or other adequate means for preventing any movement of the pipe caused by unbalanced internal liquid pressure.

B. Trench installation: Where in trench, the foregoing designated fittings shall be provided with concrete thrust blocking between the fitting and solid, undisturbed ground in each case, except where solid ground blocking support is not available. At the tops of slopes vertical angle bends shall be anchored by means of steel strap or rod anchors securely embedded in or attached to a mass of concrete of sufficient weight to resist the hydraulic thrust at the maximum pressures to which the pipe will be subjected. All concrete blocking and anchors shall be installed in such a manner that all joints between pipe and fittings are accessible for repair.

C. The bearing area of concrete reaction blocking against the ground or trench bank shall be as shown by the plans or as directed by the Engineer in each case. In the event that adequate support against undisturbed ground cannot be obtained, metal harness anchorages consisting of steel rods or bolts across the joint and securely anchored to pipe and fitting or other adequate anchorage facilities approved by the Engineer shall be installed to provide the necessary support. Should the lack of a solid vertical excavation face be due to careless or otherwise improper trench excavation, the entire cost of furnishing and installing metal harness anchorages in excess of the contract value of the concrete blocking replaced by such anchorages shall be borne by the Contractor.

D. For other locations: Reaction blocking, struts, anchorages, or other supports for fittings installed in fills or other unstable ground, above grade, or exposed within structures, shall be provided as required by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

E. Protection of metal surfaces: All steel clamps, rods, bolts and other metal accessories used in reaction anchorages or joint harness subject to submergence or contact with earth or other fill material and not encased in concrete shall be adequately protected from corrosion with not less than two coats of Koppers "Bitumastic No. 50", or approved equal, heavy coal tar coating material, applied to clean, dry metal surfaces. The first coat shall be dry and hard before the second coat is applied. Metal surfaces exposed above grade or within structures shall be painted with two coats (in addition to a primer coat) of a paint approved by the Engineer.

3.08 LOCATION OF WATER MAINS WITH RESPECT TO SEWERS

A. Horizontal Separation – water mains shall be laid at least ten feet (10’) horizontally from any existing or proposed sewer line. The distance shall be measured edge-to-edge. In cases where it is not practical to maintain a ten-foot (10’) separation, the Missouri Department of Natural Resources may allow deviation on a case-by-case basis, if supported by data from the design engineer. This deviation may allow installation of the water main closer to a sewer, provided that the water line is in a separate trench or on an undisturbed earth shelf located on one (1) side of the sewer at an elevation that the bottom of the water line is at least eighteen inches (18”) above the top of the sewer.

B. Crossings – Water lines crossing sewers shall be laid to provide a minimum vertical distance of eighteen inches (18”) between the outside of the water line and the outside of the sewer. This shall be the case where the water line is either above or below the sewer.

The crossing shall be arranged so that the water line joints will be equidistant and as far as possible from the sewer joints. When a water line crosses under a sewer, adequate structural support shall be provided for the sewer to prevent damage to the water line.

C. Special Conditions – When it is impossible to obtain proper horizontal and vertical separation as stipulated previously, the sewer shall be designed and constructed of slip-on or mechanical joint ductile iron pipe or PVC pressure pipe for a distance of ten feet (10') on each side of the water line and shall be pressure tested to assure watertightness prior to backfilling.

D. Sewer Manholes – No water pipe shall pass through or come into contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

3.09 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for 3-inch NPS (DN80) and larger underground installation. Use flanged-end valves for installation for exposed and interior valves. Use bronze corporation stops and valves, with ends compatible with piping, for 2-inch NPS (DN50) and smaller installation.

B. AWWA-Type Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600. Install underground valves with stem pointing up and with cast-iron valve box.

C. Bronze Corporation Stops and Curb Stops: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install underground curb stops with head pointed up.

3.10 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints or thrust blocks, and support in upright position.

B. Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants: Install with valve below frost line. Provide for drainage. No wet-barrel fire hydrants are indicated for this project.

C. Burial depths for hydrants may vary but shall not be less than 4 feet. The steamer connection shall not be less than 12 inches nor greater than 24 inches above finished grade. The Contractor shall furnish and install all spool pieces as may be necessary to adjust hydrants to proper height.

D. AWWA-Type Fire Hydrants: Comply with AWWA M17.

3.11 FLUSHING HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. Install post-type flushing hydrants with valve below frost line and provide for drainage. Support in upright position. Include separate gate valve or curb stop and restrained joints in supply piping.

B. Install sampling stations with valve below frost line and provide for drainage. Attach weather-resistant housing and support in upright position. Include separate curb stop in supply piping.

3.12 WATER-METER INSTALLATION

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to utility company requirements.

B. Water Meter: Install displacement-type water meters, 2-inch NPS (DN50) and smaller, in meter boxes with shutoff valve on water-meter inlet. Include valve on water-meter outlet and valved bypass around meter, unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Meter: Install compound-type water meters, 3-inch NPS (DN80) and larger, in meter pits. Include shutoff valves on water-meter inlet and outlet and valved bypass around meter. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3.13 METER BOX CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Meter Box: Install PVC plastic, 18-inch diameter and not less than 36-inches in length.

B. Meter Box Cover: The meter box covers shall be of cast iron construction of a good quality cast iron at least 50 percent of which shall be new pig. It shall be constructed to fit on the meter box with lugs extended into the bottom to prevent displacement of the cover. Cover shall be Clay & Bailey, D2210 with lifting lugs or approved equal. The box cover shall be not less than 4-inches high.

3.14 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to plumbing and health department authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install reduced-pressure-principle type in pit.

C. Do not install bypass around backflow preventer.

D. Support backflow preventers, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3.15 YARD HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. Install sanitary-type yard hydrants in pavement or with concrete anchor as indicated.

3.16 IDENTIFICATION INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous plastic underground warning tape during back-filling of trench for underground water-service piping. Locate 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly over piping.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Pressure Test:

1. Test connections shall be made and the pipe filled with water. Unless otherwise specified, a pressure of 1.50 times the normal operating pressure (for the lowest point on the pipe line) but not less than the greater of 1.25 times the normal operating pressure or 150 pounds per square inch (psi). In no case shall the test pressure be allowed to exceed the design pressure for the pipe, appurtenances, or thrust restraints.

2. After air removal, water shall be pumped in to bring the pipe to the specified pressure. The hydrostatic test shall be of at least a 2-hour duration. Test pressure shall not vary by more than ± 5 psi for the duration of the test. After two hours, additional water shall be drawn from a container of known volume. The amount of water required to return the system to the specified pressure shall not exceed the amount determined by the following formula:

$$L = ND(P)^{1/2}/7{,}400, \qquad \text{(Equation 1, AWWA C605-94)}$$

Where

L - Allowable leakage, in gallons per hour
N - Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested
D - Nominal pipe diameter, inches
P – Average test pressure, psi (gauge)

The allowable leakage must not exceed the volumes specified below for 50 joints of the particular diameter of pipe being tested:

Allowable Leakage per 50 joints of Pipe* - gph
(AWWA C-600)

Avg. Test Pressure	Nominal Pipe Diameter (in)										
(psi)	1.5	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
300	0.18	0.23	0.35	0.47	0.70	0.94	1.17	1.40	1.64	1.87	2.11
275	0.17	0.22	0.34	0.45	0.67	0.90	1.12	1.34	1.57	1.79	2.02
250	0.16	0.21	0.32	0.43	0.64	0.85	1.07	1.28	1.50	1.71	1.92
225	0.15	0.20	0.30	0.41	0.61	0.81	1.01	1.22	1.42	1.62	1.82
200	0.14	0.19	0.29	0.38	0.57	0.76	0.96	1.15	1.34	1.53	1.72
175	0.13	0.18	0.27	0.36	0.54	0.72	0.89	1.07	1.25	1.43	1.61
150	0.12	0.17	0.25	0.33	0.50	0.66	0.83	0.99	1.16	1.32	1.49

3. All exposed pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants and joints shall be inspected and all evidence of moisture appearing on the surface of the ground during the test shall be investigated by the Contractor by excavation where the pipe has been covered with backfill. Should the leakage test results exceed allowable leakage, the test pressure shall be maintained for an additional period of time as directed by the Engineer to facilitate location of leaks.

4. All pipe, fittings, valves, pipe joints, hydrants, and other materials which are found to be defective when the pipe line is tested shall be removed from the line immediately and replaced with new and acceptable material by and at the expense of the Contractor. The pressure test shall be repeated after repairing leaks and other defective work until the pipe line installation conforms to specified requirements and is accepted by the Engineer.

C. Prepare reports for testing activities.

3.18 INTERRUPTED OPERATIONS

A. When laying operations are interrupted or terminated at the end of a day, pipe ends shall be sealed temporarily to prevent the entry of water, debris, small animals, and similar types of contamination. Precautions shall be taken to prevent flotation of the sealed pipe during work stoppages.

3.19 CLEANING AND DISINFECTION

A. Clean and disinfect water distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.

2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities, use procedure described in AWWA C651-99 or as described below:

a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate system or part thereof and allow to stand for 24 hours.

b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.

c. Following allowed standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until chlorine does not remain in water coming from system.

3. Bacteriological Tests

a. Standard conditions. After final flushing and before the new water main is connected to the distribution system, two consecutive sets of acceptable samples, taken at least 24 h apart, shall be collected from the new main. (Note: The pipe, the water loaded into the pipe, and any debris all exert a chlorine demand that can interfere with disinfection.) At least one set of samples shall be collected from every 1,200 ft of the new water main, plus one set from the end of the line and at least one set from each branch. All samples shall be tested for bacteriological (chemical and physical) quality in accordance with *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater*; and shall show the absence of coliform organisms; and, if required, the presence of a chlorine residual. Turbidity, pH, and a standard heterotrophic plate count or test may be required at the option of the purchaser, because new material does not typically contain coliforms but does typically contain HPC bacteria.

b. Special conditions. If trench water has entered the new main during construction or, if in the opinion of the purchaser, excessive quantities of dirt or debris have entered the new main, bacteriological samples shall be taken at intervals of approximately 200 ft, and the location shall be identified. Samples shall be taken of water that has stood in the new main for at least 16 h after final flushing has been completed.

c. Sampling procedure. Samples for bacteriological analysis shall be collected in sterile bottles treated with sodium thiosulfate as required by *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater.* No hose or fire hydrant shall be used in the collection of samples. (Note: For pipe repairs, if no other sampling port is available, well-flushed fire hydrants may be used with the understanding that they do not represent optimum sampling conditions.) There should be no water in the trench up to the connection for sampling. The sampling pipe must be dedicated

clean, disinfected, and flushed prior to sampling. A corporation cock may be installed in the main with a copper-tube gooseneck assembly. After samples have been collected, the gooseneck assembly may be removed and retained for future use.

d. Record of compliance. The record of compliance shall be the bacteriological test results certifying that the water sampled from the new water main is free of coliform bacteria contamination and is equal to or better than the bacteriologic water quality in the distribution system.

e. If the initial disinfection fails to produce satisfactory bacteriological results or if other water quality is affected, the new main may be reflushed and shall be resampled. If check samples also fail to produce acceptable results, the main shall be rechlorinated by the continuous-feed or slug method until satisfactory results are obtained. High velocities in the existing system, resulting from flushing the new main, may disturb sediment that has accumulated in the existing mains. When check samples are taken, it is advisable to sample water entering the new main to determine the source of turbidity.

B. Prepare reports for purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 331000

SECTION 331122 - INSTALLATION OF TRACE WIRE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

This section covers the requirements for the installation of a conductive trace wire during the installation of water distribution pipelines including service lines, it will be used for locating the pipelines, laterals, services and appurtenances with an electronic pipe locator after installation.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's data on materials furnished that indicate compliance with the specifications regarding materials used.

1.03 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENT

There is no separate payment for the supply and installation of tracer wire on any construction or installation of water main by the Contractor. The Contractor shall consider the supply and installation of the tracer wire incidental to all construction of water main.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 TRACE WIRE

A. Open-Trench Installation: direct burial #12 AWG Solid (0.0808" diameter), steel core soft drawn tracer wire, 250# average tensile break load, 30 mil high molecular-high density polyethylene jacket complying with ASTM-D-1248, 30-volt rating. Color shall be "blue" for water pipelines. Manufactured by Copperhead Industries part number 1230-SF or approved equal.

B. Directional Bore or Jacked Installation: direct burial #12 AWG Solid (0.0808" diameter), steel core hard drawn extra high strength horizontal directional drill tracer wire, 1150# average tensile break load, 45 mil high molecular-high density polyethylene jacket complying with ASTM-D-1248, 30-volt rating. Color shall be "blue" for water pipelines. Manufactured by Copperhead Industries part number 1245-EHS, or approved equal.

2.02 CONNECTORS

A. Splices along the continuous run of trace wire for repair of a wire break or replacement of failed segment of wire shall use 3M Brand DBR Direct Bury Splice Kit or approved equal. Approved alternatives must securely connect two or more wires, effectively moisture seal by means of a dielectric non-hardening silicone sealant, manufacturer approved for direct burial and rated for a minimum of 50V.

B. Branch connections for laterals, turnouts, services and appurtenances shall use DryConn Direct Bury Lug Aqua, or approved equal. Approved alternatives must securely connect one or two wires to the main trace wire without cutting the main trace wire, effectively moisture seal by means of a dielectric non-hardening silicone sealant, manufacturer approved for direct burial and rated for a minimum of 50V.

2.03 EXTRA TRACE WIRE MATERIAL

A. Green tri-view plastic markers by Rhino w/Test Screws

B. 4 ft U-channel posts

C. Valve Box Top Sections

D. Plastic test box

PART 3 – EXECUTION

Trace wire shall be installed on all water mains, laterals and appurtenances. The wire shall be installed in such a manner as to be able to properly trace all pipelines and services without loss or deterioration of signal or without the transmitted signal migrating off the tracer wire.

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Trace wire shall be installed in the same trench and inside bored holes and casing with pipe during pipe installation. It shall be secured to the pipe as required to ensure that the wire remains adjacent to the pipe. The trace wire shall be securely bonded together at all wire joints with an approved watertight connector to provide electrical continuity, and it shall be accessible at all trace wire access points.

B. Except for approved spliced-in repair or replacement connections, tracer wire shall be continuous and without splices from each trace wire access point.

C. Trace wire access points shall be accessible at all new water valve boxes. Concentrations of multiple proposed valves near pipe intersections, i.e. tees or crosses, may require more than one access point assembly in each concrete valve box collar. Trace wire access points shall be within public right-of-way or public utility easements.

1. Bring trace wire to surface at a maximum spacing of one thousand (1,000) feet. The trace wire shall be brought to the surface in a vault, green plastic marker, valve box top section, or in test box. Take care not to damage the wire coating.

D. Tracer wire shall be laid flat and securely affixed to the top or side of the pipe at 10-foot intervals. The wire shall be protected from damage during the execution of the works. No breaks or cuts in the tracer wire or tracer wire insulation shall be permitted. **See Figure 1.**

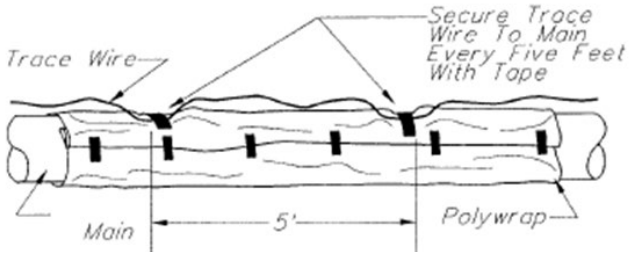


Figure 1

Trace Wire in Green Plastic Marker

When bringing the trace wire up in a green plastic marker, install the trace wire according to **Figure 2**. Bury a 4 foot u-channel post 2 feet in the ground. Run the trace wire up through the marker and slide the green plastic marker over the post. Bury the bottom six inches of the marker. Connect the trace wire to the brass connecting screws and label the screws with a permanent marker as shown in **Figure 2.** Note location of trace wire marker on as-built drawings.

Note: If a marker is used only to mark the main location and not bring up the trace wire, use the green markers without the test point connectors.

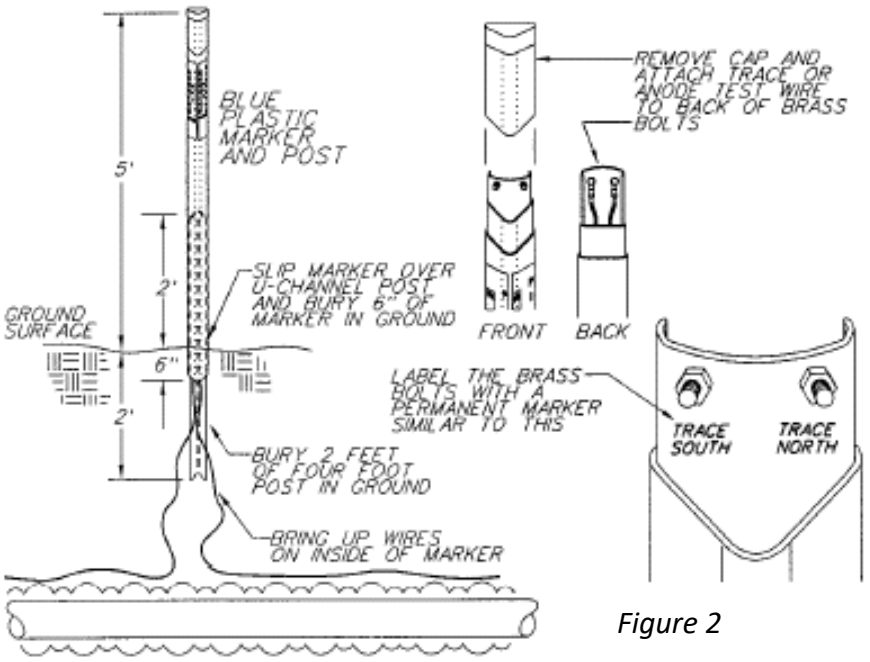


Figure 2

Trace Wire in a Test Box at a CC Valve Box

When bringing the trace wire at a valve box, install the trace wire in a test box about a foot from the valve box according to **Figure 3**. Make sure there is enough coiled wire to extend two foot above ground. Paint the lid green. Note location of test box on as-built drawing.

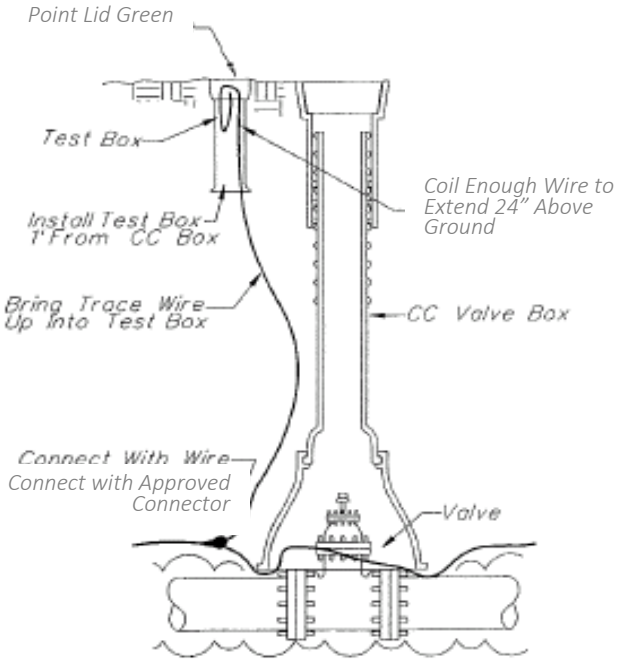


Figure 3

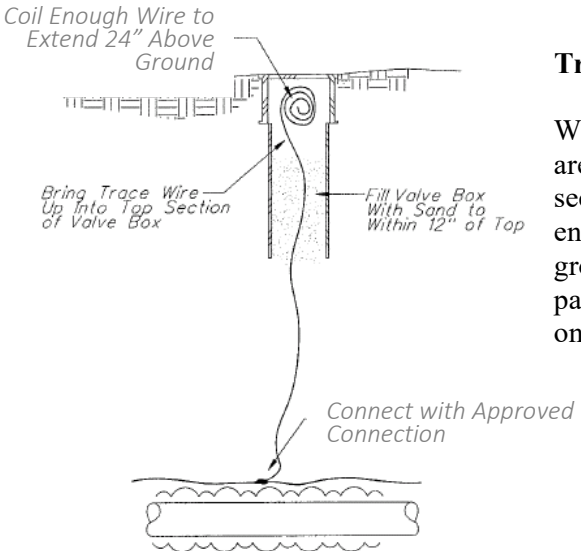


Figure 4

Trace Wire in a Valve Box Top Section

When trace wire is to be brought to the surface in an area where a marker is not practical, a valve box top section may be used as shown in **Figure 4**. Coil enough wire to extend a foot above the surface of the ground. Fill with sand to a foot from the top. Spray paint the lid green. Note location of trace wire box on as-built drawings.

3.02 BRANCHED CONNECTION

A. Connections between the main line tracer wire and connection tracer wire shall only be allowed at service laterals and valve boxes.

B. The branch connection tracer wire shall be a single tracer wire properly spliced to the main line tracer wire. DryConn Direct Bury Lug Aqua watertight connectors, or approved equal, shall be used to provide electrical continuity.

3.03 DIRECTIONAL BORING

A. For directional boring installations, two #12 tracer wires, listed above, shall be installed with the pipe and connected to the tracer wire at both ends, or cad welded to the existing iron pipe at both ends.

B. The tracer wires shall be laid flat and securely affixed to the top and side of the pipeline at five-foot (5') intervals to insure its placement during the boring operation.

3.04 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Contractor shall perform a continuity test on all trace wire in the presence of the Engineer or the Engineers' representative. If the trace wire is found to be not continuous after testing, Contractor shall repair or replace the failed segment of the wire.

3.05 REPAIR / RESTORATION

At all repair locations where there is existing tracer wire, the tracer wire shall be properly reconnected and spliced as outlined above.

END OF SECTION 331122

SECTION 333000 - SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer rubber.

B. NPS: Nominal pipe size.

C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure-Piping Pressure Ratings: At least equal to system test pressure.

B. Force-Main Pressure Ratings: At least equal to system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig (1035 kPa).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Valves and cleanouts.

2. Manhole cover inserts.

3. Pipe and fittings.

4. Manhole Repair Materials

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments for precast concrete manholes, including frames and covers.

C. Record Drawings: At Project closeout of installed sanitary sewerage all record drawings shall be submitted to the Owner. The record drawings shall accurately record actual locations of pipe runs, connections, cleanouts, manhole top and invert elevations, air-relief valves and lift station data. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions and location of uncharted utilities.

D. Design Mix Reports and Calculations: For each class of cast-in-place concrete.

E. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.

2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.

3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors, unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.

2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves whose size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed valve parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support piping to prevent sagging and bending.

H. Handle precast concrete manholes and other structures according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations.

B. Locate existing structures and piping to be closed and abandoned.

C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated. Notify property owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.02 PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe: AWWA C151, C150, and C151 except as otherwise specified.

1. Standard-Pattern, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, buried or flooded pipe shall have mechanical joints, interior or exposed pipe shall have flanges unless otherwise indicated or specified. 90 degree bends are only allowed where shown on the construction plans.

2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, Rubber

3. Flanges: Ductile iron, conforming to ANSI B16.1 and shall be drilled class 125.

4. Flange Bolts: Bolts shall conform to ASTM A307 Grade B. All exposed bolts shall be Type 304 stainless steel.

5. Lining: All ductile iron pressure piping and fittings shall be lined with Protecto 401 lining conforming to ASTM E-96, ASTM G-95, ASTM B-117, ASTM G-14, ASTM D-714 ASTM D-1308 or equal, unless otherwise indicated. Lining shall extend from edge of plain end to the gasket seat in the bell socket. Lining to be applied in accordance with the specifications in the "Protecto 401 Ceramic Epoxy Standard for Lining Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings for Sewer Service" Fifth Edition, March 2001.

6. Polyethylene Plastic (PE) Film, Pipe Encasement: All buried ductile iron piping and fittings shall be encased in polyethylene as per Section 2.05.

7. Painting: Interior and exposed pipe and fittings shall be primed and painted. See Specification 099000 Painting and Coating.

8. Flange Gaskets: Shall be 1/8" thick, full-faced synthetic rubber.

B. Ductile-Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe: ASTM A 746, for push-on joints.

1. Standard-Pattern, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.

2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

3. Lining: All ductile iron gravity piping and fittings shall be lined with 401 Protecto lining conforming to ASTM E-96, ASTM G-95, ASTM B-117, ASTM G-14, ASTM D-714 ASTM D-1308 or equal, unless otherwise indicated. Lining shall extend from edge of plain end to the gasket seat in the bell socket. Lining to be applied in accordance with the specifications in the "Protecto 401 Ceramic Epoxy Standard for Lining Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings for Sewer Service" Fifth Edition, March 2001.

4. Polyethylene Plastic (PE) Film, Pipe Encasement: All buried ductile iron piping and fittings shall be encased in polyethylene as per Section 2.05.

5. Painting: Interior and exposed pipe and fittings shall be primed and painted. See Specification 099000 Painting and Coating.

C. PVC Pressure Pipe: AWWA C900, Sch 80 (3" and smaller) or ASTM 2241, 200 psi, SDR 21 (3" and larger and/or gasketed joints).

1. Ductile-Iron, Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, for push-on joints. All ductile iron fittings shall be lined with 401 Protecto lining conforming to ASTM E-96, ASTM G-95, ASTM B-117, ASTM G-14, ASTM D-714 ASTM D-1308 or equal, unless otherwise indicated. 90 degree bends are only allowed where shown on the construction plans.

2. Gaskets for Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C111, rubber.

3. Joint Restraints for PVC Pipe: Megalug or approved equal, AWWAC600, ASTM D 2774, ASTM F 1674.

D. PVC Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings: According to the following:

1. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 15 and Smaller:

a. Less than 12 feet of cover: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, bell and spigot for gasketed joints. Gaskets are to conform to ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

b. 12 feet to 20 feet of cover: SDR 21, Class 200, bell and spigot for gasketed joints. Gaskets are to conform to ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

c. Over 20 feet of cover: Pipe material and classification for PVC sewer pipe 20 feet or greater in depth will be considered on a case by case basis by the Owner.

2. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 18 and Larger: ASTM F 679, PS 46 pipe stiffness, bell and spigot for gasketed joints. Gaskets are to conform to ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

3. PVC Sewer Lateral Pipe and Fittings, NPS 4 to 6: ASTM D2665 and ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, solvent-cemented joints, or gaskets and gasketed joints.

E. Polyethylene Pressure Pipe and Fittings

1. Polyethylene Pipe (4 inch and larger):

a. Polyethylene pipe shall be made from HDPE material having a material designation code of PE3608 or higher. The material shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3350 and shall have a minimum cell classification of PE345464C. In addition, the material shall be listed as meeting NSF-61.

b. The pipe and fittings shall meet the requirements of AWWA C906.

c. HDPE pipe shall be rated for use at a pressure class of 200 psi, DR-9. The outside diameter of the pipe shall be based upon the IPS or DIPS sizing system.

d. The pipe shall be marked in accordance with the standards to which it is manufactured.

e. Color identification by the use of stripes on pipe to identify pipe service shall be required. Stripes or colored exterior pipe product shall be blue for potable water, green for wastewater/sewage, purple for reclaimed water, or black for raw water.

f. Pipe manufacturer shall be listed in Manufacturer list in PPI TR-4.

g. Pipe shall be gray in color.

2. Polyethylene Fittings:

a. Butt Fusion Fittings

1) Fittings shall be made of HDPE material with a minimum material designation code of PE3608 and with a minimum Cell Classification as noted in 2.01A. Butt Fusion Fittings shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3261.

2) Molded and fabricated fittings shall have a pressure rating equal to the pipe unless otherwise specified on the plans.

3) All fittings shall meet the requirements of AWWA C906.

4) Markings for molded fittings shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 3261.

5) Fabricated fittings shall be marked in accordance with ASTM F 2206.

6) Socket fittings shall meet ASTM D 2683.

b. Electrofusion Fittings

1) Fittings shall be made of HDPE material with a minimum material designation code of PE 3608 and with a minimum Cell Classification as noted in 2.01A.

2) Electrofusion Fittings shall have a manufacturing standard of ASTM F1055.

3) Fittings shall have a pressure rating equal to the pipe unless otherwise specified on the plans.

4) All electrofusion fittings shall be suitable for use as pressure conduits, and have nominal burst values of four times the Working Pressure Rating (WPR) of the fitting.

5) Markings shall be according to ASTM F 1055.

c. Flanges and Mechanical Joint Adapters (MJ Adapters)

1) Flanges and Mechanical Joint Adapters shall have a material designation code of PE3608 or higher and a minimum Cell Classification as noted in 2.01A.

2) Flanged and Mechanical Joint Adapters can be made to ASTM D 3261 or if machined, must meet the requirements of ASTM F 2206.

3) Flanges and MJ Adapters shall have a pressure rating equal to the pipe unless otherwise specified on the plans.

4) Markings for molded or machined flange adapters or MJ Adapters shall be per ASTM D 3261.

5) Fabricated (including machined) flange adapters shall be per ASTM F 2206.

6) Van-Stone style, metallic (including stainless steel), convoluted or flat-plate, back-up rings and bolt materials shall follow the guidelines of Plastic Pipe Institute Technical Note # 38, and shall have the bolt-holes and bolt-circles conforming to one of these standards: ASME B-16.5 Class 150, ASME B-16.47 Series A Class 150, ASME B-16.1 Class 125, or AWWA C207 Class 150 Series B, D, or E.

7) The back-up ring shall provide a long-term pressure rating equal to or greater than the pressure-class of the pipe with which the flange adapter assembly will be used, and such pressure rating shall be marked on the back-up ring.

8) The back-up ring, bolts, and nuts shall be protected from corrosion by a system such as paint, coal-tar epoxy, galvanization, polyether or polyester fusion bonded epoxy coatings, anodes, or cathodic protection, as specified by the project engineer.

d. Service connections

1) Service connections shall be electrofusion saddles with a brass or stainless steel threaded outlet, sidewall fusion branch saddles, tapping tees, or mechanical saddles.

a) Electrofusion Saddles

(1) Electrofusion Saddles with threaded outlet the size of the outlet shall be one inch IPS unless a larger size is shown on the plans.

(2) Electrofusion saddles shall be made from materials required under Electrofusion Fittings.

b) Sidewall Fusion Saddles

(1) For sidewall fusion saddles the size of the saddle shall be as indicated on the plans.

(2) The saddle shall be made in accordance to ASTM D 3261 or ASTM F 2206.

(3) After installation, approximately ¼" of the PE pipe shall be visible beyond the saddle to confirm that proper surface preparation occurred.

(4) Saddle faces that do not provided ¼ inch of area beyond the saddle are not acceptable.

c) Tapping Tees

(1) Tapping tees shall be made to ASTM D3261 or D2683.

d) Mechanical Strap-On Saddles

(1) Mechanical strap-on saddles shall only be used where this use on PE pipe is approved by the mechanical saddle manufacturer.

(2) The body of the saddle shall be stainless steel, epoxy coated cast iron or brass.

(3) The gasket material and design must be acceptable for PE pipe.

(4) The outlet shall be threaded for one inch IPS unless a larger size is shown on the plans.

(5) Mechanical strap-on saddles will be installed per the manufacturer's instructions.

e. Fitting manufacturer shall be listed in Manufacturer list in PPI TR-4

2.03 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS AND FITTINGS

A. Fernco style fittings are not allowed unless no other coupling system is manufactured to join pipes. Contractor must get approval from Engineer prior to use in the field.

B. Pressure-Type Pipe Couplings: AWWA C219, iron-body sleeve assembly matching OD of pipes to be joined, with AWWA C111 rubber gaskets, bolts, and nuts. Include PE film, pipe encasement.

C. Ductile-Iron, Flexible Expansion Joints: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections, rated for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for offset and expansion indicated. Include PE film, pipe encasement.

D. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings: Compound coupling fitting with ball joint, flexing section, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include rating for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for up to 15 degrees deflection. Include PE film, pipe encasement.

E. Ductile-Iron Expansion Joints: Three-piece assembly of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include rating for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for expansion indicated. Include PE film, pipe encasement.

2.04 VALVES AND ACCESSORIES

A. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves, 2-1/2 Inch NPS and Larger: AWWA C509, gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut. Include 200-psig minimum working-pressure design, interior coating according to AWWA C550, and buried valves shall be mechanical-joint with a 2-inch operating nut, exposed or interior valves shall have flanged ends and have hand wheel operators. Valves shall open counter clockwise. Valve stems shall use double "O" ring seals. Bolts shall be stainless steel. Exterior surface of valve shall have corrosion inhibitor coating.

B. Check Valves: AWWA C508, with 250-psig working pressure rating. Valmatic Surgebuster Swing Check Valve or approved equal. Check valve shall be of the full body type, with a domed access cover and only two moving parts, the flexible disc and the disc accelerator. Flanges shall be ANSI B16.1, Class 125. The disc shall be molded Buna-N, ASTM D2000-BG. The disc shall be of one-piece construction with an integral o-ring type sealing surface and contain alloy steel and nylon reinforcement in the flexible hinge area. The disc accelerator shall be Type 302 stainless steel. Provide mechanical indicator on all size valves. Exterior surface of valve shall have corrosion inhibitor coating.

C. Eccentric Plug Valves:

1. Plug valves shall be quarter-turn non-lubricated eccentric type with resilient faced plug. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550. Alternate seat and plug materials may be considered provided this specification is met and, in addition, the manufacturer must prove prior to approval that the valve meets AWWA C517 "proof of design tests" (10,000 cycles) in both directions. Flanged valve ends shall be faced and drilled to conform to ANSI B16.1, Class 150 for diameter and drilling. Mechanical or push-on type rubber-gasketed joint ends shall conform to AWWA C111. Port areas for valves smaller than 20-inch shall be at least 80 percent of full pipe area. Port areas for valves 24-inch and larger shall be at least 70 percent of full pipe area.

2. Materials and Construction:

a. Bodies shall be of ASTM A126, Class B cast iron. Exterior surface of valve shall have corrosion inhibitor coating.

b. Valve plug shall be ASTM A126, Class B cast iron or ASTM A536 ductile iron. Resilient plug facing shall be synthetic rubber, neoprene or Buna N compound suitable for use with water and wastewater applications.

c. Seats shall be a raised welded overlay of 90% pure nickel, a minimum of

0.125" thick and 0.50" wide, conforming to AWWA C517. When the plug is in the closed position, the resilient plug facing shall contact only nickel. Sprayed or plated mating seat surfaces are not acceptable for resilient plugs.

d. Bearings shall be replaceable. Sleeve bearings in the upper and lower journals shall be permanently lubricated 316 stainless steel per ASTM A743 Grade CF-8M. Nonmetallic journal bearings shall not be acceptable. Thrust bearings shall be Teflon.

e. Shaft seals shall be self-adjusting chevron-type conforming to AWWA C517. Valve shall be designed so it can be repacked while the valve is in line and under pressure without removing the actuator. O-ring seals shall not be acceptable in valves larger than 3".

f. All exposed fastening hardware shall be stainless steel. Provide stainless steel bolting on buried service valves.

3. Manual Operators:

a. All valves shall open counterclockwise.

b. Provide indicators to show position of plug except on buried operators.

c. Actuators: Manual valves shall have lever or worm gear actuators with handwheels, chainwheels, tee wrenches, extension stems, floorstands, etc., as shown on the plans or as called for in the valve schedule. Lever actuators shall be furnished for valves 8" or smaller where the maximum shutoff pressure is 25 psi or less as indicated on the plans or in the valve schedule. Worm gear actuators shall be furnished for all valves 3" or larger where the maximum reverse shutoff pressure is greater than 25 psi. Worm gear actuators shall be sized for 150 psi. All gearing shall be enclosed in a semi-steel housing and be suitable for running in a lubricant with seals provided on all shafts to prevent entry of dirt and water into the actuator. The actuator shaft and the quadrant shall be supported on permanently lubricated bronze bearings. Actuators shall clearly indicate valve position and an adjustable stop shall be provided to set closing torque. This adjustable stop shall be the only adjustment necessary to set the clearance between the valve plug and the seat while the valve is in line and under pressure. Handwheel and chainwheel sizes for worm gear actuators shall be no smaller than 6" in diameter and no larger than twice the diameter of the actuator's gear sector. All exposed nuts, bolts, and washers shall be stainless steel. Valves and gear actuators for buried or submerged service shall have seals on all shafts and gaskets on the valve and actuator covers to prevent the entry of water. Actuator mounting brackets for buried or submerged service shall be totally enclosed and shall have gasket seals. All exposed nuts, bolts, springs, and washers shall be stainless steel.

d. Exposed or interior valves shall be operated by a hand wheel to be supplied with the valve.

e. Buried valves shall be operated by a 2" square AWWA nut.

4. Testing: Furnish certified copies of results of tests prior to shipment. All valves shall be subjected to an AWWA C517 procedure leak test at 150 psi against the face of the plug and a body hydrostatic test at 300 psi. Valves shall be capable of providing drip-tight shutoff up to the full leak test rating with pressure in either direction.

5. Electric Motor Operator for Eccentric Plug Valves:

   a. As manufactured by AUMA or approved equal.

   b. SQ part turn actuator with mechanical end stops

   c. Handwheel extension for emergency operation

   d. AM Integral Controls – Open, Stop, Close

   e. Flange and Output Shaft

      1) Coupling unbored

   f. Plug/Socket Connector

   g. Electromechanical Control Unit

      1) Limit/Torque Switch – Single Switch

      2) Handwheel Activation

      3) Vibration Resistance: Actuators withstand vibration during start-up or in case of plant failures up to 1g, within the frequency range from 10 to 200 hz

      4) Mount Position: Can be operated without restriction in any mounting position

      5) Noise Level: Noise level originated by the actuator shall remain below the noise level of 72 dB (A).

   h. Supply Voltage: 480 VAC

   i. Nema 4X/6 with Local Controls

D. Ball Valves

1. Ball valves shall be standard port type with 3-piece body. Flanged valve ends shall be faced and drilled to conform to ANSI B16.1, Class 50 for thickness and drilling. Mechanical or push-on type rubber-gasketed joint ends shall conform to AWWA C111.

2. Materials and Construction:

   a. Ball valves 6” and larger shall conform to AWWA C507 with a minimum design operating pressure of 150 psig.

   b. Bodies shall be of ASTM 126, Class B cast iron for 2-1/2” and larger.

Smaller valves shall be bronze body.

c. Valve trim shall be bronze.

3. Manual Operators:

a. All valves shall open counterclockwise.

b. Exposed valves 3” and smaller shall be lever operated.

c. Provide indicators to show position of ball.

d. AWWA 2” size nut operators operated by enclosed worm gear operators shall be provided for buried valves.

e. Exposed valves over 3” diameter shall have AWWA 2" square operation by enclosed worm gear operators.

E. Ball Valves (Polymer Service and Non-Potable Water 2" And Smaller)

1. Ball valves shall be PVC true union with either solvent socket or threaded pipe connections. Pressure rating shall exceed 230 psi.

2. Seats shall be PTFE with backing rings. Backing rings and seals shall be EPDM.

3. PVC shall meet or exceed cell classification 12454B, ASTM D-1784.

4. Socket end connections shall conform to ASTM D-2467. Threaded pipe connections shall conform to ANSI B2.1.

5. Exposed valves shall be operated by a 2” AWWA nut. Valve shall not be buried.

F. Backwater Valves

1. Gray-Iron Backwater Valves: ASME A112.14.1, gray-iron body and bolted cover, with bronze seat.

a. Horizontal Type: With swing check valve and hub-and-spigot ends.

b. Combination Horizontal and Manual Gate-Valve Type: With swing check valve, integral gate valve, and hub-and-spigot ends.

c. Terminal Type: With bronze seat, swing check valve, and hub inlet.

2. PVC Backwater Valves: Similar to ASME A112.14.1, horizontal type; with PVC body, PVC removable cover, and PVC swing check valve.

G. Air Release/Vacuum Valves:

1. Air release/vacuum valves shall be A.R.I. Model D-025 combination air valve for sewage or approved equal.

2. Valve shall be heavy-duty combination air release/vacuum, sewage style.

3. Body shall be made of stainless steel or reinforced nylon.

4. Float shall be stainless steel.

5. All internal parts shall be stainless steel or non-metallic poly materials.

H. Appurtenances:

1. Valve Boxes shall be screw-type, cast iron, adjustable with the word “SEWER” on the lid.

2. Trace Wire: Tracer wire required on all gravity mains, force mains, and service laterals.

2.05 POLYETHYLENE PLASTIC (PE) FILM, PIPE ENCASEMENT

Buried gravity ductile iron piping and fittings shall be encased with a polyethylene plastic coating conforming to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105; PE film, tube, or sheet; 8-mil thickness.

2.06 MANHOLES

A. Normal-Traffic Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for gasketed joints.

1. Diameter: 48 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.

3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 5-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having base section with integral floor.

4. Riser Sections: 5-inch minimum thickness and lengths to provide depth indicated.

5. Transition Riser Sections: may be required to transition from 5’ and 6’ ID base and riser sections to standard top section.

6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type, unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings. Transitional barrel section required for all manholes with inner diameter greater than 48 inches to standard top section.

7. Gaskets: ASTM C 443 rubber; Ram-Nek Joint Sealant, ASTM C990-91.

8. Concrete Grade Rings: No more than three reinforced-concrete rings shall be used on any manhole. Combined ring height shall not be less than 4” or exceed 12”. The minimum ring thickness is 4”. Grade rings shall match 24-inch diameter frame and cover. No concrete grade rings are allowed on manholes requiring bolt down frame and castings.

9. Rubber Adjustment Rings: Shall be used to ensure that the rims of all manholes are placed flush with the finished ground or road surface. Manholes in streets must be level with finished pavement elevation and sloped to match street grade longitudinally and cross slope per detail shown in construction plans. Shall be

installed per manufacturer's guidelines and be water tight to prevent infiltration.

10. Steps: No steps are required.

11. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section. A-LOK manhole pipe connector or equal.

    a. When connecting into an existing manhole, the manhole shall be cored drilled to allow new pipe to enter. Cutting or chipping the opening is not permitted. A rubber gasket and non-shrink grout shall be used to provide a tight seal around pipe.

12. Joint Wrap: All barrel section joints shall be wrapped with an elastic rubber type joint wrap, Infi-Shield External Gator Wrap or approved equal. Installation shall be per manufacturer's specifications. Wrap shall be a minimum width of 12 inches.

13. All barrel sections shall be strapped together with stainless steel straps per detail in construction plans.

B. Heavy-Traffic Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 913; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16, heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for gasketed joints.

1. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to structure, as required to prevent flotation.

2. Gaskets: ASTM C 443 rubber; Ram-Nek Joint Sealant, ASTM C990-91.

3. Concrete Grade Rings: No more than three reinforced-concrete rings shall be used on any manhole. Combined ring height shall not be less than 4" or exceed 12". The minimum ring thickness is 4". Grade rings shall match 24-inch diameter frame and cover.

4. Rubber Adjustment Rings: Shall be used to ensure that the rims of all manholes are placed flush with the finished ground or road surface. Manholes in streets must be level with finished pavement elevation and sloped to match street grade longitudinally and cross slope per detail shown in construction plans. Shall be installed per manufacturer's guidelines and be water tight to prevent infiltration.

5. Steps: No steps are required.

6. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section. A-LOK manhole pipe connector or equal.

    a. When connecting into an existing manhole, the manhole shall be cored drilled to allow new pipe to enter. Cutting or chipping the opening is not permitted. A rubber gasket and non-shrink grout shall be used to provide a tight seal around pipe.

7. Joint Wrap: All barrel section joints shall be wrapped with an elastic rubber type joint wrap, Infi-Shield External Gator Wrap or approved equal. Installation shall be per manufacturer's specifications. Wrap shall be a minimum width of 12 inches.

8. All barrel sections shall be strapped together with stainless steel straps per detail in construction plans. Transitional barrel section required for all manholes with inner diameter greater than 48 inches to standard top section.

C. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A48-76, Class 35.

1. Standard manhole frames and covers shall have a minimum weight of 300 pounds and shall be Neenah R-1642 or equal with waterproof gasket.

2. Bolt down manhole frames and covers shall have bolt down lid with waterproof gasket, minimum weight of 300 pounds, and shall be Neenah R-1916-F or approved equal.

3. Bolt down type manhole frames shall be anchored to the manhole with not less than four (4) ¾ inch diameter wedge anchor bolts having a minimum of five inches of embedment into concrete of top section.

4. Valve manhole frames and covers shall have a minimum weight of 300 pounds and shall be Neenah R-1741-D or equal.

2.07 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.

2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.

3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.

4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.

2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed steel.

C. Structure Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope. Invert Slope is to be 2 percent through manhole (minimum) or as shown on construction plans.

2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel. Slope must be 5 percent (minimum).

D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water-cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.

2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed steel.

2.08 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

A. Refer to Sections 099000: Painting and Coating and 071113: Bituminous Dampproofing for specifications on protective coatings for above grade piping and concrete structures.

B. Refer to Section 333914 Antimicrobial Concrete Additives for New Concrete Sanitary Sewer Structures where indicated for specifications on protective coatings.

2.09 CLEANOUTS

A. Gray-Iron Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug. Use units with top-loading classifications according to the following applications:

1. Light Duty: In earth or grass foot-traffic areas.

2. Medium Duty: In paved foot-traffic areas.

3. Heavy Duty: In vehicle-traffic service areas.

4. Extra-Heavy Duty: In roads.

5. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

B. PVC Cleanouts: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout. PVC Cleanout piping shall be Schedule 40.

C. Cleanouts to be installed at right of way line, every 100 feet along service line, changes in direction of service line and at connection to existing service line above septic tank.

2.10 MANHOLE REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Polyurethane Grout: SealGuard II or approved equal

B. Non-Shrink Grout: Conspec 100 or approved equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that trench cut and excavation is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on Construction Drawings.

3.02 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earthwork."

B. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over excavation with bedding

material.

C. Remove large stones or other hard matter that could damage pipe or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earthwork." Arrange for installing green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground structures.

A. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.

B. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.04 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Include watertight joints.

B. Refer to Part 2 of this Section for detailed specifications for pipe and fitting products listed below. Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods according to applications indicated.

C. Gravity-Flow Piping: As indicated on the Drawings:

1. NPS 4 and NPS 6: PVC sewer pipe and fittings, solvent-cemented joints, or gaskets and gasketed joints. (4-inch pipe is allowed on gravity service laterals from building to main line only.)

2. NPS 8 to NPS 15: PVC sewer pipe and fittings, gasketed joints.

3. NPS 15 and greater: PVC sewer pipe and fittings, gasketed joints.

D. Force-Main Piping: As indicated on the Drawings:

1. NPS 4 to NPS 15: Ductile-iron sewer pipe; standard- or compact-pattern, ductile-iron fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

2. NPS 4 to NPS 15: PVC pressure pipe, PVC pressure fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.

3. NPS 4 and larger: Polyethylene pressure pipe, polyethylene pressure fittings, fusion welded joints.

3.05 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLING AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

A. Special Pipe Couplings: Use where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods.

1. Use the following pipe couplings for nonpressure applications:

a. Sleeve type to join piping, of same size, or with small difference in OD.

b. Increaser/reducer-pattern, sleeve type to join piping of different sizes.

c. Bushing type to join piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

d. No Fernco style couplings shall be allowed without prior approval of Engineer.

2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints. Include PE film, pipe encasement.

B. Special Pipe Fittings: Use where indicated. Include PE film, pipe encasement.

3.06 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install PVC gravity piping in accordance with ASTM D2321. Install ductile iron gravity piping in accordance with ASTM A746. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line, and pull past each joint as it is completed.

B. All gravity sewer mains should be constructed to a minimum cover of thirty six inches (36”) or as required and as measured from the final ground surface to the top of the barrel of the pipe. Minimum cover of less than thirty six inches (36”) will be considered on a case by case basis by the Owner and the Missouri Department of Natural Resources. Tracer wire is required on all gravity mains.

All force mains should be constructed to a minimum cover of thirty six inches (36”) or as required and as measured from the final ground surface to the top of the barrel of the pipe. Minimum cover of less than thirty six inches (36”) will be considered on a case by case basis by the Owner and the Missouri Department of Natural Resources. Tracer wire is require on all force mains.

All service laterals, gravity or pressure, shall be constructed to a minimum depth of twenty four inches (24”) and a minimum grade of one percent (1%). Service laterals shall provide adequate flow from the house to the main. Tracer wire is required on all service laterals, gravity or pressure.

C. For gravity sewers, manholes with a minimum diameter of forty-eight inches (48”) shall be installed at all changes in grade, size, alignment, intersections, and at distances of no greater than nine hundred and eighty feet (980’) unless indicated otherwise on the plans. The use of fittings in the place of manholes is not acceptable.

D. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Molded Tees shall be used for all “tee” connections for new construction. Molded Tees with “knock-on” fittings shall be used for all “tee” connections on existing gravity sewers and existing gravity sewers.

F. Install ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600. No rock greater than one (1) foot, measured along its longest axis, shall be placed within (2) feet of the top of a

pipe in any backfill. No rocks greater than one (1) foot will be allowed in the backfill above service line terminations, tees and wyes. Ninety degree fittings are only allowed where shown on construction drawings.

G. Install PVC force-main piping according to AWWA C605. No rock greater than one (1) foot, measured along its longest axis, shall be placed within (2) feet of the top of a pipe in any backfill. No rocks greater than one (1) foot will be allowed in the backfill above service line terminations, tees and wyes. Ninety degree fittings are only allowed where shown on construction drawings.

H. Install Polyethylene force-main piping according to AWWA C906. No rock greater than one (1) foot, measured along its longest axis, shall be placed within (2) feet of the top of a pipe in any backfill. No rocks greater than one (1) foot will be allowed in the backfill above service line terminations, tees and wyes. Ninety degree fittings are only allowed where shown on construction drawings.

I. Location of Sewers with Respect to Water Mains:

1. Horizontal Separation – Sewer mains shall be laid at least ten feet (10') horizontally from any existing or proposed water line. The distance shall be measured edge-to-edge. In cases where it is not practical to maintain a ten foot (10') separation, the Missouri Department of Natural Resources may allow deviation on a case-by-case basis, if supported by data from the design engineer. This deviation may allow installation of the sewer closer to a water line, provided that the water line is in a separate trench or on an undisturbed earth shelf located on one (1) side of the sewer at an elevation that the bottom of the water line is at least eighteen inches (18") above the top of the sewer.

2. Crossings – Sewer crossing water lines shall be laid to provide a minimum vertical distance of eighteen inches (18") between the outside of the water line and the outside of the sewer. This shall be the case where the water line is either above or below the sewer. The crossing shall be arranged so that the sewer joints will be equidistant and as far as possible from the water line joints. When a water line crosses under a sewer, adequate structural support shall be provided for the sewer to prevent damage to the water line.

3. Special Conditions – When it is impossible to obtain proper horizontal and vertical separation as stipulated previously, the sewer shall be designed and constructed of slip-on or mechanical joint ductile iron pipe or PVC pressure pipe for a distance of ten feet (10') on each side of the water line and shall be pressure tested to assure watertightness prior to backfilling.

4. Sewer Manholes – No water pipe shall pass through or come into contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

J. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed by tunneling, jacking, or a combination of both.

K. All gravity sewer lines shall be installed with slopes not less than the minimum slopes shown in the following table unless otherwise indicated in plans:

Sewer Size	Minimum Slope (Feet per 100 Feet)
6 in.	0.60
8 in.	0.40
9 in.	0.33
10 in.	0.28
12 in.	0.22
14 in.	0.17
15 in.	0.15
16 in.	0.14
18 in.	0.12
21 in.	0.10
24 in.	0.08
27 in.	0.067
30 in.	0.058
36 in.	0.046

L. Cutting Pipe: Cut pipe in a neat manner without damage to pipe. Remove burrs and shape edges and smooth the pipe end by grinding. Repair lining where required and as approved.

3.07 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. General: Join and install pipe and fittings according to installations indicated.

B. Ductile-Iron Sewer Pipe with Ductile-Iron Fittings: According to AWWA C600. Install PE film, pipe encasement over buried ductile-iron sewer pipe and ductile-iron fittings according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C 105.

C. PVC Pressure Pipe and Fittings: Join and install according to AWWA C605.

D. PVC Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings: As follows:

1. Join pipe and gasketed fittings with gaskets according to ASTM D 2321.

2. Join profile sewer pipe fittings with gaskets according to ASTM D 2321 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Install according to ASTM D 2321.

E. Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings: Join and install according with ASTM D2774 for pressure systems, AWWA Manual of Practice M55 Chapter 7 and the following:

1. Butt Fusion

The pipe shall be joined by the butt fusion procedure outlined in ASTM F 2620 or PPI TR-33. All fusion joints shall be made in compliance with the pipe or fitting manufacturer’s recommendations. Fusion joints shall be made by qualified fusion technicians per PPI TN-42.

2. Saddle fusion

Saddle fusion shall be done in accordance with ASTM F 2620 or TR-41 or the fitting manufacturer's recommendations and PPI TR-41. Saddle fusion joints shall be made by qualified fusion technicians. Qualification of the fusion technician shall be demonstrated by evidence of fusion training within the past year on the equipment to be utilized on this project. (ASTM F905).

3. Electrofusion

Electrofusion joining shall be done in accordance with the manufacturers recommended procedure. Other sources of electrofusion joining information are ASTM F 1290 and PPI TN 34. The process of electrofusion requires an electric source, a transformer, commonly called an electrofusion box that has wire leads, a method to read electronically (by laser) or otherwise input the barcode of the fitting, and a fitting that is compatible with the type of electrofusion box used. The electrofusion box must be capable of reading and storing the input parameters and the fusion results for later download to a record file. Qualification of the fusion technician shall be demonstrated by evidence of electrofusion training within the past year on the equipment to be utilized for this project.

4. Mechanical

a. Mechanical connection of HDPE to auxiliary equipment such as valves, pumps, and fittings shall use mechanical joint adapters and other devices in conformance with the PPI Handbook of Polyethylene Pipe, Chapter 9 and AWWA Manual of Practice M55, Chapter 6.

b. Mechanical connections on small pipe under 3" are available to connect HDPE pipe to other HDPE pipe, or a fittings, or to a transition to another material. The use of stab-fit style couplings is allowed, along with the use of metallic couplings of brass and other materials. All mechanical and compression fittings shall be recommended by the manufacturer for potable water use. When a compression type or mechanical type of coupling is used, the use of a rigid tubular insert stiffener inside the end of the pipe is recommended.

c. Mechanical couplings that wrap around the pipe and act as saddles are made by several manufacturers specifically for HDPE pipe. All such saddles, tapping saddles, couplings, clamps etc. shall be recommended by the manufacturer as being designed for use with HDPE pipe at the pressure class listed in this section.

d. Unless specified by the fitting manufacturer, a restraint harness or concrete anchor is recommended with mechanical couplings to prevent pullout.

e. Mechanical coupling shall be made by qualified technicians. Qualification of the field technician shall be demonstrated by evidence of mechanical coupling training within the past year. This training shall be on the equipment and pipe components to be utilized for this project.

5. Joint Recording

The critical parameters of each fusion joint, as required by the manufacturer and these specifications, shall be recorded either manually or by an electronic data logging device. All fusion joint data shall be included in the Fusion Technician's joint report.

F. System Piping Joints: Make joints using system manufacturer's couplings, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Join piping made of different materials or dimensions with couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and that fit both systems' materials and dimensions.

H. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.

3.08 REACTION ANCHORAGE AND BLOCKING

A. All unlugged bell and spigot or all-bell tees, Y-branches and bends deflecting 11-1/4 degrees or more which are installed in piping subjected to internal hydrostatic heads in excess of 15 feet in exposed, or 30 feet in buried, piping shall be provided with suitable reaction blocking, struts, anchors, clamps, joint harness, or other adequate means for preventing any movement of the pipe caused by unbalanced internal liquid pressure.

B. Trench installation: Where in trench, the foregoing designated fittings shall be provided with concrete thrust blocking between the fitting and solid, undisturbed ground in each case, except where solid ground blocking support is not available. At the tops of slopes vertical angle bends shall be anchored by means of steel strap or rod anchors securely embedded in or attached to a mass of concrete of sufficient weight to resist the hydraulic thrust at the maximum pressures to which the pipe will be subjected. All concrete blocking and anchors shall be installed in such a manner that all joints between pipe and fittings are accessible for repair.

C. The bearing area of concrete reaction blocking against the ground or trench bank shall be as shown by the plans or as directed by the Engineer in each case. In the event that adequate support against undisturbed ground cannot be obtained, metal harness anchorages consisting of steel rods or bolts across the joint and securely anchored to pipe and fitting or other adequate anchorage facilities approved by the Engineer shall be installed to provide the necessary support. Should the lack of a solid vertical excavation face be due to careless or otherwise improper trench excavation, the entire cost of furnishing and installing metal harness anchorages in excess of the contract value of the concrete blocking replaced by such anchorages shall be borne by the Contractor.

D. For other locations: Reaction blocking, struts, anchorages, or other supports for fittings installed in fills or other unstable ground, above grade, or exposed within structures, shall be provided as required by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

E. Protection of metal surfaces: All steel clamps, rods, bolts and other metal accessories used in reaction anchorages or joint harness subject to submergence or contact with earth or other fill material and not encased in concrete shall be adequately protected from corrosion with not less than two coats of Koppers "Bitumastic No. 50", or approved equal, heavy coal tar coating material, applied to clean, dry metal surfaces. The first coat shall be dry and hard before the second coat is applied. Metal surfaces exposed above grade or within structures shall be painted with two coats (in addition to a primer coat) of

a paint approved by the Engineer.

3.09 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet. Manhole bottoms shall be formed to provide smooth continuous flow. Non shrink grout shall be used to form a smooth transition between downstream invert and channel of manhole.

C. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Slope of frame and covers shall match slope of pavements both longitudinally and cross slope per frame and cover adjustment detail in construction plans.

D. Set tops 3 inches (76 mm) above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install precast concrete manhole sections with gaskets according to ASTM C 891.

F. Construct cast-in-place manholes as indicated.

G. Backfill around manhole per specifications. No rock greater than one (1) foot, measured along its longest axis, shall be placed within (2) feet of the manhole.

H. Verify invert elevations with benchmark or offset stake prior to building manhole to grade. Deviations from plan elevations must be approved by Engineer prior to proceeding with construction.

3.10 REPAIR OF EXISTING MANHOLES

A. Internal Repairs: Polyurethane Grout, repair water infiltration into manholes using polyurethane grout, SealGuard II or approved equal. Repair per manufacturer's instructions.

B. External Repairs, Non-Shrink Grout, use to make minor repairs to manholes from outside the manhole only. Not to be used to repair water infiltration into the manhole from inside the manhole. Conspec 100 or approved equal.

3.11 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318 and ACI 350R.

3.12 BACKWATER VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install horizontal units in piping where indicated.

B. Install combination units in piping and in structures where indicated.

3.13 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extension from sewer pipe to cleanout at grade. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in ground on 4" x 8" x 16" concrete blocks on top of minimum of 4 inches of granular bedding. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

D. Cleanouts shall be encased in bedding material from the connection to the service lateral to bottom of frame then finished with top soil to grade.

E. Cleanouts shall be set at the right-of way or edge of permanent easement and then every 100 feet as required. Final cleanout to be installed adjacent to service entrance to house or near connection at former septic tank location. Contractor to coordinate with Property Owner for locations of cleanouts.

3.14 AIR RELEASE FACILITIES

A. Air release valves shall be A.R.I. model D-025 combination air valve for sewage.

B. Air release facilities shall be located at the high points of all pressure sewer systems and shall be properly sized to prevent buildup of air or gases that will impede flow of the wastewater.

C. Air release valves must be automatic and designed to prevent wastewater solids and grease from reaching the valve operating mechanism.

D. Provisions for cleaning the valve by back flushing should be provided.

3.15 TAP CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures so finished Work complies as nearly as practical with requirements specified for new Work.

B. Use Inserta-Tees® (or approved equal) to make branch connections into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Install Inserta-Tee® and encase entire connection with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

C. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, by cutting opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall, unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

1. Use concrete that will attain minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

D. Protect existing piping to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

E. Glue on or strap on tap connections are not allowed.

3.16 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWERAGE SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to

remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 6-inch- thick non-shrink grout plug.

2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Abandoned Structures: Excavate around structure as required and close in place as outlined below:

1. Remove top of structure. If feasible, top may be broken up and used as fill.

2. Grout closed the open ends of any piping.

3. Remove side walls of structure down to at least 12 inches below final grade. Break a minimum of two holes in bottom of structure to facilitate water drainage.

4. Fill to within 12 inches of final grade with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt.

5. Backfill to grade according to Division 31 Section "Earthwork."

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed.

1. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

2. Flush piping between manholes and other structures to remove collected debris, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches (600 mm) of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.

2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.

b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 95 percent of piping diameter.

c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.

d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.

e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.

4. Re-inspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

C. CCTV'ing of System – All interceptors and mains shall be CCTV'd no sooner than 30 days after installation. Contractor to provide videos to Owner/Engineer for review. Any deficiencies found in the review will be corrected before acceptance of the system. If required debris, dirt or other material shall be cleaned by jetting of the system. All material removed from the system shall be properly disposed of by the Contractor. CCTV'ing and cleaning of the new interceptors and mains will not be paid for separately.

3.18 FIELD TESTING

A. General:

1. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

2. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

3. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

B. Pressure Tests:

1. The Contractor shall furnish all pumps, piping, labor and other materials and services necessary to bring the piping up to the specified test pressure.

2. All new sewer pipes shall be pressure tested. Pipes which will be pressurized under normal operating conditions shall conform to the requirements of the hydrostatic pressure test. All other piping shall meet the requirements of the air leakage test. This shall include service lateral piping.

3. Pipe in the sections to be tested shall be backfilled or center loaded, with thrust blocks installed and completely backfilled. Interior pipe supports and restraint systems shall be completely installed prior to testing.

C. Hydrostatic Pressure Test:

1. Test connections shall be made and the pipe filled with water. Unless otherwise specified, a pressure of 1.50 times the normal operating pressure (for the lowest point on the pipe line) but not less than the greater of 1.25 times the normal operating pressure or 150 pounds per square inch (psi). In no case shall the test pressure be allowed to exceed the design pressure for the pipe, appurtenances, or thrust restraints.

2. After air removal, water shall be pumped in to bring the pipe to the specified pressure. The hydrostatic test shall be of at least a 2-hour duration. Test pressure shall not vary by more than 5 psi for the duration of the test. After two hours, additional water shall be drawn from a container of known volume. The amount of water required to return the system to the specified pressure shall not exceed the amount determined by the following formula:

$L = ND(P)^{½}/7{,}400$, (Equation 1, AWWA C605-94)

Where

L - Allowable leakage, in gallons per hour
N - Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested
D - Nominal pipe diameter, inches
P – Average test pressure, psi (gauge)

The allowable leakage must not exceed the volumes specified below for 50 joints of the particular diameter of pipe being tested:

Allowable Leakage per 50 joints of Pipe* - gph
(AWWA C-600)

Avg. Test Pressure	Nominal Pipe Diameter (in)										
(psi)	1.5	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
300	0.18	0.23	0.35	0.47	0.70	0.94	1.17	1.40	1.64	1.87	2.11
275	0.17	0.22	0.34	0.45	0.67	0.90	1.12	1.34	1.57	1.79	2.02
250	0.16	0.21	0.32	0.43	0.64	0.85	1.07	1.28	1.50	1.71	1.92
225	0.15	0.20	0.30	0.41	0.61	0.81	1.01	1.22	1.42	1.62	1.82
200	0.14	0.19	0.29	0.38	0.57	0.76	0.96	1.15	1.34	1.53	1.72
175	0.13	0.18	0.27	0.36	0.54	0.72	0.89	1.07	1.25	1.43	1.61
150	0.12	0.17	0.25	0.33	0.50	0.66	0.83	0.99	1.16	1.32	1.49

3. All exposed pipe, fittings, valves, and joints shall be inspected and all evidence of moisture appearing on the surface of the ground during the test shall be investigated by the Contractor by excavation where the pipe has been covered with backfill. Should the leakage test results exceed allowable leakage, the test pressure shall be maintained for an additional period of time as directed by the Engineer to facilitate location of leaks.

4. All pipe, fittings, valves, pipe joints, and other materials which are found to be defective when the pipe line is tested shall be removed from the line immediately and replaced with new and acceptable material by and at the expense of the Contractor. The pressure test shall be repeated after repairing leaks and other defective work until the pipe line installation conforms to specified requirements and is accepted by the Engineer.

D. Air Leakage Test:

1. Contractor may perform air tests for all pipe sizes.

2. Air leakage testing shall be performed on lines as specified and on the following lines:

   a. Outfall line.

   b. Gravity service lines.

   c. Gravity main lines.

3. Furnish all facilities required including necessary piping connections, test pumping equipment, pressure gauges, bulkheads, regulator to avoid over-pressurization, and all miscellaneous items required.

a. The pipe plug for introducing air to the line shall be equipped with two taps. One tap will be used to introduce air into the line being tested, through suitable valves and fittings, so that the input air may be regulated. The second tap will be fitted with valves and fittings to accept a pressure test gauge indicating internal pressure in the sewer pipe. An additional valve and fitting will be incorporated on the tap used to check internal pressure so that a second test gauge may be attached to the internal pressure tap. The pressure test gauge will also be used to indicate loss of air pressure due to leaks in the sewer line.

b. The pressure test gauge shall meet the following minimum specifications:

i.	Size (diameter)	4-1/2 inches
ii.	Pressure Range	0-15 P.S.I.
iii.	Figure Intervals	1 P.S.I. Increments
iv.	Minor Subdivisions	0.05 P.S.I.
v.	Pressure Tube	Bourdon Tube or diaphragm
vi.	Accuracy	+ 0.25% of maximum scale reading
vi.	Dial White coated aluminum with black lettering, 270□ arc and mirror edge	
vii.	Pipe Connection	Low male 1/2" N.P.T.

Calibration data will be supplied with all pressure test gauges. Certification of pressure test gauge will be required from the gauge manufacturer. This certification and calibration data will be available to the Engineer whenever air tests are performed.

4. Test each reach of sewer pipe between manholes after completion of the installation of pipe and appurtenances and the backfill of sewer trench.

5. Test each reach of service line between connection to existing pipe at property connection to the main.

6. Plug ends of line and cap or plug all connections to withstand internal pressure. One of the plugs provided must have two taps for connecting equipment. After connecting air control equipment to the air hose, monitor air pressure so that internal pressure does not exceed 5.0 psig. After reaching 4.0 psig, throttle the air supply to maintain between 4.0 and 3.5 psig for at least two (2) minutes in order to allow equilibrium between air temperature and pipe walls. During this time, check all plugs to detect any leakage. If plugs are found to leak, bleed off air, tighten plugs, and again begin supplying air. After temperature has stabilized, the pressure is allowed to decrease to 3.5 psig. At 3.5 psig, begin timing to determine the time required for pressure to drop to 2.5 psig. If the time, in seconds, for the air pressure to decrease from 3.5 psig to 2.5 psig is greater than that shown in the table below, the pipe shall be presumed free of defects.

Minimum Specified Time Required for a 1.0 psig Pressure Drop for Size and Length of Pipe Indicated for $Q = 0.0015$
(ASTM F 1417, TABLE 1)

Pipe Diameter, in.	Minimum Time, min:s	Length for Minimum Time, ft	Time for Longer Length, s	Specification Time for Length (L) Shown, min:s							
				100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450
4	3:46	597	0.380L	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46
6	5:40	398	0.854L	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:42	6:24
8	7:34	298	1.520L	7:34	7:34	7:34	7:34	7:36	8:52	10:08	11:24
10	9:26	239	2.374L	9:26	9:26	9:26	9:53	11:52	13:51	15:49	17:48
12	11:20	199	3.418L	11:20	11:20	11:24	14:15	17:05	19:56	22:47	25:38
15	14:10	159	5.342L	14:10	14:10	17:48	22:15	26:42	31:09	35:36	40:04
18	17:00	133	7.692L	17:00	19:13	25:38	32:03	38:27	44:52	51:16	57:41
21	19:50	114	10.470L	19:50	26:10	34:54	43:37	52:21	61:00	69:48	78:31
24	22:40	99	13.674L	22:47	34:11	45:34	56:58	68:22	79:46	91:10	102:3
27	25:30	88	17.306L	28:51	43:16	57:41	72:07	86:32	100:5	115:2	129:4
30	28:20	80	21.366L	35:37	53:25	71:13	89:02	106:5	124:3	142:2	160:1
33	31:10	72	25.852L	43:05	64:38	86:10	107:4	129:1	150:4	172:2	193:5
36	34:00	66	30.768L	51:17	76:55	102:3	128:1	153:5	179:2	205:0	230:4

If air test fails to meet above requirements, repeat test as necessary after all leaks and defects have been repaired. Prior to acceptance, all constructed sewer lines shall satisfactorily pass the pressure air test.

7. In areas where ground water is known to exist, install a one-half inch diameter capped pipe nipple, approximately 10" long, through manhole wall on top of one of the sewer lines entering the manhole. This shall be done at the time the sewer line is installed. Immediately prior to the performance of the line acceptance test, ground water level shall be determined by removing pipe cap, blowing air through pipe nipple into the ground so as to clear it, and then connecting a clear plastic tube to pipe nipple. The hose shall be held vertically and a measurement of height in feet of water shall be taken after the water stops rising in this plastic tube. The height in feet shall be divided by 2.3 to establish the pounds of pressure that will be added to all readings.

E. Vacuum Testing of Manholes:

1. Each manhole shall be tested immediately after assembly and prior to backfilling.

2. All lift holes shall be plugged with an approved non-shrink grout.

3. All pipes entering the manhole shall be plugged, taking care to securely brace the plug from being drawn into the manhole.

4. The test head shall be placed at the inside of the top of the cone section and the seal inflated in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations. Test head

shall be as manufactured by P.A. Glazier, Inc., of Worcester, Massachusetts, or equal.

5. A vacuum of 10 inches of mercury shall be drawn and the vacuum pump shut off. With the valves closed, the time shall be measured for the vacuum to drop to 9 inches. The manhole shall pass if the time for the vacuum reading to drop from 10 inches of mercury to 9 inches of mercury meets or exceeds the values indicated in the following table:

Minimum Test Times for Various Manhole Diameters in Seconds
(ASTM C 1244, TABLE 1)

Depth (ft)	Manhole Diameter, in.								
	30	33	36	42	48	54	60	66	72
	Time, in seconds								
8	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
10	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
12	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
14	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
16	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	67
18	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	65	73
20	60	60	60	60	60	60	65	72	81
22	60	60	60	60	60	64	72	79	89
24	60	60	60	60	60	64	78	87	97
26	60	60	60	60	64	75	85	94	105
28	60	60	60	60	69	81	91	101	113
30	60	60	60	63	74	87	98	108	121

6. If the manhole fails the initial test, necessary repairs shall be made with a non-shrink grout while the vacuum is still being drawn. Re-testing shall proceed until a satisfactory test is obtained.

F. Deflection Tests:

1. Deflection tests shall be performed on all flexible sewer pipe by the Contractor using a mandrel pull. The mandrel must have nine (9) or more odd number of flutes or points. The mandrel pull cannot be performed any sooner than 30 days after the reach being tested has been installed and final backfill has been placed.

2. A section of sewer line reach shall be deemed as failed when the mandrel cannot be moved through it with reasonable force. The tests shall be performed without mechanical pulling devices.

3. At the conclusion of the mandrel pull, the Contractor, at his expense, shall be required to remove and replace all pipe which fails the test.

4. The mandrel diameter shall be based on 95% of the actual inside pipe diameter.

G. Alignment Tests: Sewer alignment shall be checked by using a laser beam or lamping. Alignment that is off by a half pipe diameter or greater shall be uncovered and relaid.

END OF SECTION 333000

SECTION 333122 - INSTALLATION OF TRACE WIRE (SEWER)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

This section covers the requirements for the installation of a conductive trace wire during the installation of sewer distribution pipelines including service lines, it will be used for locating the pipelines, laterals, services and appurtenances with an electronic pipe locator after installation.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's data on materials furnished that indicate compliance with the specifications regarding materials used.

1.03 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENT

There is no separate payment for the supply and installation of tracer wire on any construction or installation of sewer main by the Contractor. The Contractor shall consider the supply and installation of the tracer wire incidental to all construction of sewer main.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 TRACE WIRE

A. Open-Trench Installation: direct burial #12 AWG Solid (0.0808" diameter), steel core soft drawn tracer wire, 250# average tensile break load, 30 mil high molecular-high density polyethylene jacket complying with ASTM-D-1248, 30-volt rating. Color shall be "green" for sewer pipelines. Manufactured by Copperhead Industries part number 1230-SF or approved equal.

B. Directional Bore or Jacked Installation: direct burial #12 AWG Solid (0.0808" diameter), steel core hard drawn extra high strength horizontal directional drill tracer wire, 1150# average tensile break load, 45 mil high molecular-high density polyethylene jacket complying with ASTM-D-1248, 30-volt rating. Color shall be "green" for sewer pipelines. Manufactured by Copperhead Industries part number 1245-EHS, or approved equal.

2.02 CONNECTORS

A. Splices along the continuous run of trace wire for repair of a wire break or replacement of failed segment of wire shall use 3M Brand DBR Direct Bury Splice Kit or approved equal. Approved alternatives must securely connect two or more wires, effectively moisture seal by means of a dielectric non-hardening silicone sealant, manufacturer approved for direct burial and rated for a minimum of 50V.

B. Branch connections for laterals, turnouts, services and appurtenances shall use DryConn Direct Bury Lug Aqua, or approved equal. Approved alternatives must securely connect one or two wires to the main trace wire without cutting the main trace wire, effectively moisture seal by means of a dielectric non-hardening silicone sealant, manufacturer approved for direct burial and rated for a minimum of 50V.

2.03 EXTRA TRACE WIRE MATERIAL

A. Green tri-view plastic markers by Rhino w/Test Screws

B. 4 ft U-channel posts

C. Valve Box Top Sections

D. Plastic test box

PART 3 – EXECUTION

Trace wire shall be installed on all sewer mains, laterals and appurtenances. The wire shall be installed in such a manner as to be able to properly trace all pipelines and services without loss or deterioration of signal or without the transmitted signal migrating off the tracer wire.

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Trace wire shall be installed in the same trench and inside bored holes and casing with pipe during pipe installation. It shall be secured to the pipe as required to ensure that the wire remains adjacent to the pipe. The trace wire shall be securely bonded together at all wire joints with an approved watertight connector to provide electrical continuity, and it shall be accessible at all trace wire access points.

B. Except for approved spliced-in repair or replacement connections, tracer wire shall be continuous and without splices from each trace wire access point.

C. Trace wire access points shall be accessible at all new sewer valve boxes, manholes, ARVs service laterals, and cleanouts. Concentrations of multiple proposed valves near pipe intersections, i.e. tees or crosses, may require more than one access point assembly in each concrete valve box collar. Trace wire access points shall be within public right-of-way or public utility easements.

1. Bring trace wire to surface at a maximum spacing of one thousand (1,000) feet. The trace wire shall be brought to the surface in a vault, green plastic marker, valve box top section, or in test box. Take care not to damage the wire coating.

D. Tracer wire shall be laid flat and securely affixed to the top or side of the pipe at 10-foot intervals. The wire shall be protected from damage during the execution of the works. No breaks or cuts in the tracer wire or tracer wire insulation shall be permitted. **See Figure 1.**

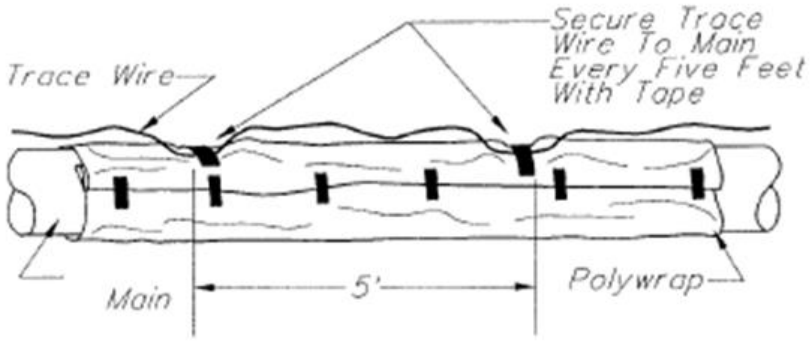


Figure 1

Trace Wire in a Vault or Manhole

When using a vault, bring the trace wire to the surface according to **Figure 2.** Leave a minimum of 2 feet of wire around 2-inch dowel and leave in top of manhole. Do not wrap the trace wire around the steps or any other place where a person entering the vault could trip.
When installing trace wire on gravity main, terminate the trace wire outside the manhole and bring the wire to the surface as shown in **Figure 2.** Do not wrap the trace wire around the steps or any other place where a person entering the manhole could trip.

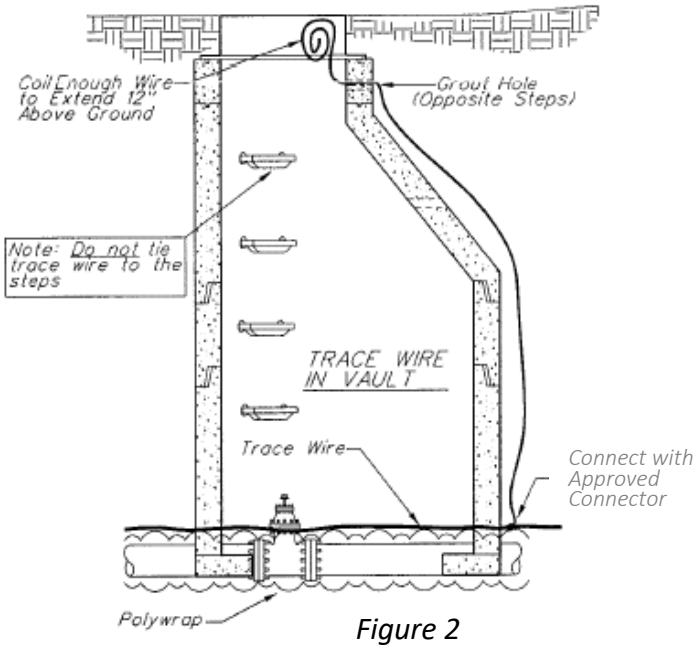


Figure 2

Trace Wire in Green Plastic Marker

When bringing the trace wire up in a green plastic marker, install the trace wire according to **Figure 3**. Bury a 4 foot u-channel post 2 feet in the ground. Run the trace wire up through the marker and slide the green plastic marker over the post. Bury the bottom six inches of the marker. Connect the trace wire to the brass connecting screws and label the screws with a permanent marker as shown in **Figure 3.** Note location of trace wire marker on as-built drawings.
Note: If a marker is used only to mark the main location and not bring up the trace wire, use the green markers without the test point connectors.

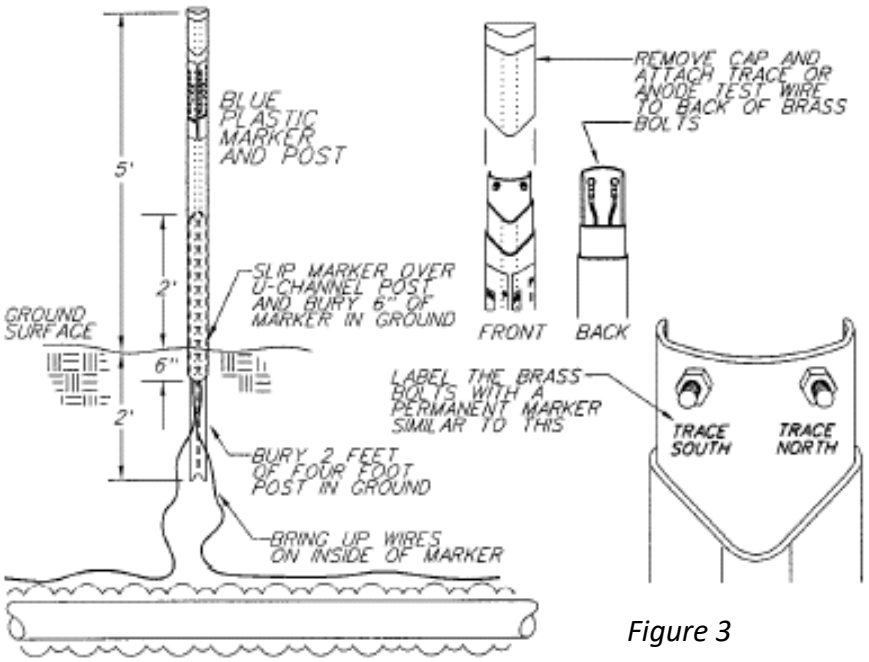


Figure 3

Trace Wire in a Test Box at a CC Valve Box

When bringing the trace wire at a valve box, install the trace wire in a test box about a foot from the valve box according to **Figure 4**. Make sure there is enough coiled wire to extend two foot above ground. Paint the lid green. Note location of test box on as-built drawing.

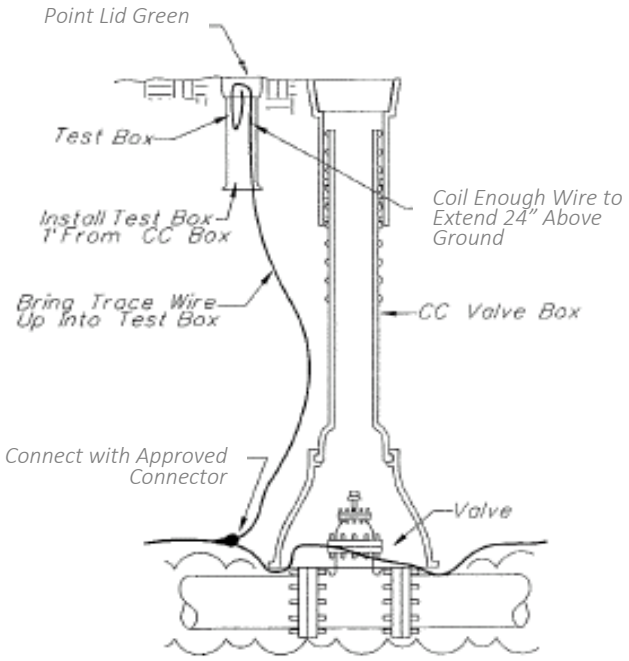


Figure 4

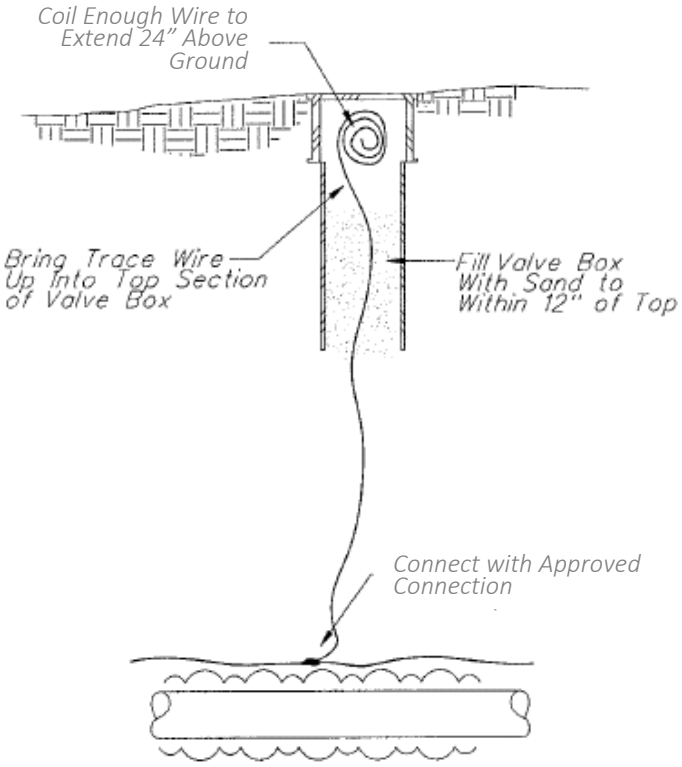


Figure 5

Trace Wire in a Valve Box Top Section

When trace wire is to be brought to the surface in an area where a marker is not practical, a valve box top section may be used as shown in **Figure 5**. Coil enough wire to extend a foot above the surface of the ground. Fill with sand to a foot from the top. Spray paint the lid green. Note location of trace wire box on as-built drawings.

.

3.02 BRANCHED CONNECTION

A. Connections between the main line tracer wire and connection tracer wire shall only be allowed at service laterals, manholes, ARV's, and valve boxes.

B. The branch connection tracer wire shall be a single tracer wire properly spliced to the main line tracer wire. DryConn Direct Bury Lug Aqua water tight connectors, or approved equal, shall be used to provide electrical continuity.

3.03 DIRECTIONAL BORING

A. For directional boring installations, two #12 tracer wires, listed above, shall be installed with the pipe and connected to the tracer wire at both ends, or cad welded to the existing iron pipe at both ends.

B. The tracer wires shall be laid flat and securely affixed to the top and side of the pipeline at five-foot (5') intervals to insure its placement during the boring operation.

3.04 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Contractor shall perform a continuity test on all trace wire in the presence of the Engineer or the Engineers' representative. If the trace wire is found to be not continuous after testing, Contractor shall repair or replace the failed segment of the wire.

3.05 REPAIR / RESTORATION

At all repair locations where there is existing tracer wire, the tracer wire shall be properly reconnected and spliced as outlined above.

END OF SECTION 333122

SECTION 333216.13 – GRINDER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The manufacturer shall furnish complete factory-built and tested Wetwell/Drywell Grinder Pump Station(s), each consisting of grinder pump(s) suitably mounted in a basin constructed of polyethylene (HDPE) for simplex stations and polyethylene or Fiberglass Reinforced Polyester Resin for duplex stations with dimensions and capacities as show on the Contract Drawings, NEMA 6P electrical quick disconnect (EQD), pump removal system, stainless steel discharge assembly/shut-off valve, anti-siphon valve/check valve, each assembled in the basin, electrical alarm panel and all necessary internal wiring and controls. Component type grinder pump systems that require field assembly will not be acceptable due to the potential problems that can occur during field assembly. All components and materials shall be in accordance with section 2.0 of this Product Specification. For ease of serviceability, all pump, motor/grinder units shall be of like type and horsepower throughout the system.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

After receipt of notice to proceed, the manufacturer shall furnish a minimum of six sets of shop drawings detailing the equipment to be furnished including dimensional data and materials of construction. The engineer shall promptly review this data, and return two copies as accepted, or with requested modifications. Upon receipt of accepted shop drawings, the manufacturer shall proceed immediately with fabrication of the equipment.

1.03 MANUFACTURER

Grinder pump stations, complete with all appurtenances, form an integral system, and as such, shall be supplied by one grinder pump station manufacturer. The contractor shall be responsible for the satisfactory operation of the entire system. The equipment specified shall be a product of a company experienced in the design and manufacture of grinder pumps for specific use in low pressure sewage systems. The company shall submit detailed installation and user instructions for its product, submit evidence of an established service program including complete parts and service manuals, and be responsible for maintaining a continuing inventory of grinder pump replacement parts. The manufacturer shall provide, upon request, a reference and contact list from ten of its largest contiguous grinder pump installations of the type of grinder pumps described within this specification.

Attention is directed to the fact that the drawings and overall system design are based on a particular piece of equipment from a particular manufacturer. These specifications are intended to provide guidelines for standard equipment of a recognized manufacturer who already meets all the requirements of this specification.

1.04 ALTERNATE EQUIPMENT

In the event the contractor or another supplier proposes an Alternate to the specified manufacturer, the engineer recognizes that it will be difficult to conform to certain details of this Specification due to different manufacturing techniques or grinder pump station designs. If proposing an Alternate, the contractor (supplier) must submit, no less than 15 business days in advance of the bid date, a complete description of any changes that will be necessary to the system design, a complete submittal package as outlined in Section 1.02 SUBMITTALS, a system hydraulic analysis based on the proposed pump (including pipe sizes, flows, velocities, retention times and number and location of recommended valves and cleanouts, if any), a list of exceptions to this

specification, and demonstration of compliance to Section 1.05 EXPERIENCE CLAUSE of this specification. The contractor (supplier) must also complete the Manufacturer Disclosure Statement found at the end of this specification. This information must be submitted to the engineer for pre-approval of the alternate equipment being proposed and determination of compliance with these Contract Documents. If the equipment differs materially or differs from the dimensions given on the Drawings, the contractor (supplier) shall submit complete drawings showing elevations, dimensions, or any necessary changes to the Contract Documents for the proposed equipment and its installation. Pre-approval, if granted, will be provided in writing by the engineer to the contractor (supplier) at least five business days in advance of the bid date. If the engineer's approval is obtained for Alternate Equipment, the contractor (supplier) must make any needed changes in the structures, system design, piping or electrical systems necessary to accommodate the proposed equipment at the expense of the contractor (supplier).

1.05 EXPERIENCE CLAUSE

The equipment furnished hereunder shall be the product of a company experienced in the design and manufacture of grinder pumps specifically designed for use in low pressure systems. All manufacturers proposing equipment for this project shall have at least 12 years of experience in the design and manufacture of units of identical size(s) and performance to the specified units. All manufacturers proposing equipment for this project must also have not less than 1000 successful installations of low pressure sewer systems utilizing grinder pumps of like type to the grinder pumps specified herein. An installation is defined as a minimum of 25 pumps discharging into a common force main which forms a low pressure sewer system. The contractor (supplier) proposing alternate equipment shall also submit, as part of the bid schedule, an installation list with contact person(s), phone number(s) and date(s) of at least 10 installations of the type of pump specified herein that have been in operation for at least 10 years.

In lieu of this experience clause, the contractor (supplier) of alternate equipment will be required to submit a 5-year performance bond for 100 percent of the stipulated cost of the equipment as bid and as shown in the Bid Schedule. This performance bond will be used to guarantee the replacement of the equipment in the event that it fails within the bond period.

1.06 OPERATING CONDITIONS

The pumps shall be capable of delivering 15 GPM against a rated total dynamic head of 0 feet (0 PSIG), 11 GPM against a rated total dynamic head of 92 feet (40 PSIG), and 7.8 GPM against a rated total dynamic head of 185 feet (80 PSIG). The pump(s) must also be capable of operating at negative total dynamic head without overloading the motor(s). Under no conditions shall in-line piping or valving be allowed to create a false apparent head.

1.07 WARRANTY

The grinder pump manufacturer shall provide a part(s) and labor warranty on the complete station and accessories, including, but not limited to, the panel for a period of 60 months after notice of owner's acceptance, but no greater than 63 months after receipt of shipment. Any manufacturing defects found during the warranty period will be reported to the manufacturer by the owner and will be corrected by the manufacturer at no cost to the owner.

1.08 WARRANTY PERFORMANCE CERTIFICATION

As a bid certification requirement, each bidder shall provide with their bid schedule a Warranty Performance Certification statement executed by the most senior executive officer of the grinder pump manufacturer, which certifies a minimum of a 60-month warranty. They must further detail any exclusions from the warranty or additional cost items required to maintain the equipment in

warrantable condition, including all associated labor and shipping fees, and certify that the manufacturer will bear all costs to correct any original equipment deficiency for the effective period of the warranty. All preventive maintenance type requirements shall be included in this form as exclusions. These requirements include, but are not limited to, unjamming of grinder mechanism, periodic motor maintenance, and periodic cleaning of liquid level controls. Should the contractor (supplier) elect to submit a performance bond in lieu of the experience clause outlined above, this Warranty Performance Certification shall also be used as a criterion to evaluate the contractor's (supplier's) performance over the warranty period. A Warranty Performance Certification form is included with the bid schedule and must be completed and submitted as part of the bid package. Bids with incomplete forms or missing forms will be considered nonresponsive.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.01 PUMP

The pump shall be a custom designed, integral, vertical rotor, motor driven, solids handling pump of the progressing cavity type with a single mechanical seal. Double radial O-ring seals are required at all casting joints to minimize corrosion and create a protective barrier. All pump castings shall be cast iron, fully epoxy coated to 8-10 mil Nominal dry thickness, wet applied. The rotor shall be through-hardened, highly polished, precipitation hardened stainless steel. The stator shall be of a specifically compounded ethylene propylene synthetic elastomer. This material shall be suitable for domestic wastewater service. Its physical properties shall include high tear and abrasion resistance, grease resistance, water and detergent resistance, temperature stability, excellent aging properties, and outstanding wear resistance. Buna-N is not acceptable as a stator material because it does not exhibit the properties as outlined above and required for wastewater service.

2.02 GRINDER

The grinder shall be placed immediately below the pumping elements and shall be direct-driven by a single, one-piece motor shaft. The grinder impeller (cutter wheel) assembly shall be securely fastened to the pump motor shaft by means of a threaded connection attaching the grinder impeller to the motor shaft. Attachment by means of pins or keys will not be acceptable. The grinder impeller shall be a one-piece, 4140 cutter wheel of the rotating type with inductively hardened cutter teeth. The cutter teeth shall be inductively hardened to Rockwell 50 – 60c for abrasion resistance. The shredder ring shall be of the stationary type and the material shall be white cast iron. The teeth shall be ground into the material to achieve effective grinding. The shredder ring shall have a staggered tooth pattern with only one edge engaged at a time, maximizing the cutting torque. These materials have been chosen for their capacity to perform in the intended environment as they are materials with wear and corrosive resistant properties.

This assembly shall be dynamically balanced and operate without objectionable noise or vibration over the entire range of recommended operating pressures. The grinder shall be constructed so as to minimize clogging and jamming under all normal operating conditions including starting. Sufficient vortex action shall be created to scour the tank free of deposits or sludge banks which would impair the operation of the pump. These requirements shall be accomplished by the following, in conjunction with the pump:

A. The grinder shall be positioned in such a way that solids are fed in an upward flow direction.

B. The maximum flow rate through the cutting mechanism must not exceed 4 feet per second. This is a critical design element to minimize jamming and as such must be adhered to.

C. The inlet shroud shall have a diameter of no less than 5 inches. Inlet shrouds that are less than 5 inches in diameter will not be accepted due to their inability to maintain the specified 4 feet per second maximum inlet velocity which by design prevents unnecessary jamming of the cutter mechanism and minimizes blinding of the pump by large objects that block the inlet shroud.

D. The impeller mechanism must rotate at a nominal speed of no greater than 1800 rpm.

The grinder shall be capable of reducing all components in normal domestic sewage, including a reasonable amount of “foreign objects,” such as paper, wood, plastic, glass, wipes, rubber and the like, to finely-divided particles which will pass freely through the passages of the pump and the 1-1/4" diameter stainless steel discharge piping.

2.03 ELECTRIC MOTOR

As a maximum, the motor shall be a 1 HP, 1725 RPM, 240 Volt 60 Hertz, 1 Phase, capacitor start, ball bearing, air-cooled induction type with Class F insulation, low starting current not to exceed 30 amperes and high starting torque of 8.4 foot pounds. The motor shall be press-fit into the casting for better heat transfer and longer winding life. Inherent protection against running overloads or locked rotor conditions for the pump motor shall be provided by the use of an automatic-reset, integral thermal overload protector incorporated into the motor. The motor protector shall be specifically investigated and listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for the application. Non-capacitor start motors or permanent split capacitor motors will not be accepted because of their reduced starting torque and consequent diminished grinding capability. The wet portion of the motor armature must be 300 Series stainless steel. To reduce the potential of environmental concerns, the expense of handling and disposing of oil, and the associated maintenance costs, oil-filled motors will not be accepted. Pump operation during instances of potentially damaging high current or low voltage conditions shall be inhibited by an in-pump electrical monitoring system that has been investigated and listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for the application. Motor start shall be controlled by a DC driven electromechanical relay integrated within the control compartment of the pump. Electrical monitoring shall ensure the relay operates reliably. AC Mechanical contactors for motor start are susceptible to damage from short cycling and will not be accepted.

2.04 MECHANICAL SEAL

The pump/core shall be provided with a mechanical shaft seal to prevent leakage between the motor and pump. The seal shall have a stationary ceramic seat and carbon rotating surface with faces precision lapped and held in position by a stainless steel spring.

2.05 TANK AND INTEGRAL ACCESSWAY

High Density Polyethylene Construction. The tank shall be a Wetwell/Drywell design made of high density polyethylene, with a grade selected to provide the necessary environmental stress cracking resistance. Corrugated sections are to be made of a double wall construction with the internal wall being generally smooth to promote scouring. The corrugations of the outside wall are to be a minimum amplitude of 1-1/2" to provide necessary transverse stiffness. Any incidental sections of a single wall construction are to be 0.250” thick (minimum). All seams created during tank construction are to be thermally welded and factory tested for leak tightness. The tank wall and bottom must withstand the pressure exerted by saturated soil loading at maximum burial depth. All station components must function normally when exposed to 150 percent of the maximum external soil and hydrostatic pressure.

The tank shall be furnished with one EPDM grommet fitting to accept a 4.50" OD DWV or Schedule 40 pipe. The tank capacities shall be as shown on the contract drawings.

The Drywell accessway shall be an integral extension of the Wetwell assembly and shall include a lockable cover assembly providing low profile mounting and watertight capability. The accessway design and construction shall enable field adjustment of the station height in increments of 4" or less without the use of any adhesives or sealants requiring cure time before installation can be completed.

The station shall have all necessary penetrations molded in and factory sealed. To ensure a leak free installation no field penetrations will be acceptable.

All discharge piping shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel. The discharge shall terminate outside the accessway bulkhead with a stainless steel, 1-1/4” Female NPT fitting. The discharge piping shall include a stainless steel ball valve rated for 235 psi WOG; PVC ball valves or brass ball/gate will not be accepted. The bulkhead penetration shall be factory installed and warranted by the manufacturer to be watertight.

The accessway shall include a single NEMA 6P Electrical Quick Disconnect (EQD) for all power and control functions, factory installed with accessway penetrations warranted by the manufacturer to be watertight. The EQD will be supplied with 32’, 25’ of useable Electrical Supply Cable (ESC) outside the station, to connect to the alarm panel. The ESC shall be installed in the basin by the manufacturer. Field assembly of the ESC into the basin is not acceptable because of potential workmanship issues. The EQD shall require no tools for connecting, seal against water before the electrical connection is made, and include radial seals to assure a watertight seal regardless of tightening torque. Plug-type connections of the power cable onto the pump housing will not be acceptable due to the potential for leaks and electrical shorts. A junction box shall not be permitted in the accessway due to the large number of potential leak points. The EQD shall be so designed to be conducive to field wiring as required. The accessway shall also include an integral 2-inch vent to prevent sewage gases from accumulating in the tank.

2.06 TANK & INTEGRAL ACCESSWAY

(150 Gallon Simplex & 150 Gallon Duplex) Polyethylene Construction. The tank shall be a Wetwell/Drywell design made of polyethylene, with a grade selected to provide the necessary environmental stress cracking resistance. Corrugated sections are to be made of a double wall construction with the internal wall being generally smooth to promote scouring. The corrugations of the outside wall are to be a minimum amplitude of 1-1/2" to provide necessary transverse stiffness. Any incidental sections of a single wall construction are to be 0.250” thick (minimum). All seams created during tank construction are to be thermally welded and factory tested for leak tightness. The tank wall and bottom must withstand the pressure exerted by saturated soil loading at maximum burial depth. All station components must function normally when exposed to 150 percent of the maximum external soil and hydrostatic pressure.

The tank shall be furnished with one EPDM grommet fitting to accept a 4.50" OD DWV or Schedule 40 pipe. The tank capacities shall be as shown on the contract drawings.

The Drywell accessway shall be an integral extension of the Wetwell assembly and shall include a lockable cover assembly providing low profile mounting and watertight capability. The cover shall be high density polyethylene, green in color, with a load rating of 150 lbs per square foot. The accessway design and construction shall enable field adjustment of the station height in increments of 3" or less without the use of any adhesives or sealants requiring cure time before installation can be completed.

The station shall have all necessary penetrations molded in and factory sealed. To ensure a leak free installation no field penetrations will be acceptable.

All discharge piping shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel. The discharge shall terminate outside the accessway bulkhead with a stainless steel, 1-1/4” Female NPT fitting. The discharge piping shall include a stainless steel ball valve rated for 235 psi WOG; PVC ball valves or brass ball/gate will not be accepted. The bulkhead penetration shall be factory installed and warranted by the manufacturer to be watertight.

The accessway shall include a single NEMA 6P Electrical Quick Disconnect (EQD) for all power and control functions, factory installed with accessway penetrations warranted by the manufacturer to be watertight. The EQD will be supplied with 32’, 25’ of useable Electrical Supply Cable (ESC) outside the station, to connect to the alarm panel. The ESC shall be installed in the basin by the manufacturer. Field assembly of the ESC into the basin is not acceptable because of potential workmanship issues. The EQD shall require no tools for connecting, seal against water before the electrical connection is made, and include radial seals to assure a watertight seal regardless of tightening torque. Plug-type connections of the power cable onto the pump housing will not be acceptable due to the potential for leaks and electrical shorts. A junction box shall not be permitted in the accessway due to the large number of potential leak points. The EQD shall be so designed to be conducive to field wiring as required. The accessway shall also include an integral 2-inch vent to prevent sewage gases from accumulating in the tank.

2.07 TANK & INTEGRAL ACCESSWAY

(275-Gallon Duplex & 500-Gallon Duplex) Fiberglass reinforced polyester resin. The tank shall be a wetwell/drywell design constructed of fiberglass reinforced polyester resin with a high density polyethylene accessway. Accessway corrugated sections are to be made of a double wall construction with the internal wall being generally smooth to promote scouring. The corrugations of the outside wall are to be a minimum amplitude of 1-1/2" to provide necessary transverse stiffness. Any incidental sections of a single wall construction are to be 0.250” thick (minimum). All polyethylene seams created during tank construction are to be thermally welded and factory tested for leak tightness. The tank wall and bottom must withstand the pressure exerted by saturated soil loading at maximum burial depth. All station components must function normally when exposed to 150 percent of the maximum external soil and hydrostatic pressure.

The tank shall be furnished with one EPDM grommet fitting to accept a 4.50" OD DWV or Schedule 40 pipe. The tank capacities shall be as shown on the contract drawings.

The drywell accessway shall be an integral extension of the wetwell assembly and shall include a lockable cover assembly providing low profile mounting and watertight capability. The cover shall be high density polyethylene, green in color, with a load rating of 150 lbs per square foot. The accessway design and construction shall enable field adjustment of the station height in increments of 4" or less without the use of any adhesives or sealants requiring cure time before installation can be completed.

The station shall have all necessary penetrations molded in and factory sealed. To ensure a leak-free installation, no field penetrations will be acceptable.

All discharge piping shall be constructed of 304 Series stainless steel. The discharge shall terminate outside the accessway bulkhead with a stainless steel, 1-1/4” Female NPT fitting. The discharge piping shall include a stainless steel ball valve rated for 235 psi WOG; PVC ball valves or brass ball/gate will not be accepted. The bulkhead penetration shall be factory installed and warranted by the manufacturer to be watertight.

The accessway shall include a single NEMA 6P Electrical Quick Disconnect (EQD) for all power and control functions, factory installed with accessway penetrations warranted by the manufacturer to be watertight. The EQD will be supplied with 32', 25' of useable Electrical Supply Cable (ESC) outside the station, to connect to the alarm panel. The ESC shall be installed in the basin by the manufacturer. Field assembly of the ESC into the basin is not acceptable because of potential workmanship issues. The EQD shall require no tools for connecting, seal against water before the electrical connection is made, and include radial seals to assure a watertight seal regardless of tightening torque. Plug-type connections of the power cable onto the pump housing will not be acceptable due to the potential for leaks and electrical shorts. A junction box shall not be permitted in the accessway due to the large number of potential leak points. The EQD shall be so designed to be conducive to field wiring as required. The accessway shall also include an integral 2-inch vent to prevent sewage gases from accumulating in the tank.

2.08 CHECK VALVE

The pump discharge shall be equipped with a factory installed, gravity operated, flapper-type integral check valve built into the stainless steel discharge piping. The check valve will provide a full-ported passageway when open, and shall introduce a friction loss of less than 6 inches of water at maximum rated flow. Moving parts will be made of a 300 Series stainless steel and fabric reinforced synthetic elastomer to ensure corrosion resistance, dimensional stability, and fatigue strength. A nonmetallic hinge shall be an integral part of the flapper assembly providing a maximum degree of freedom to assure seating even at a very low back-pressure. The valve body shall be an injection molded part made of an engineered thermoplastic resin. The valve shall be rated for continuous operating pressure of 235 psi. Ball-type check valves are unacceptable due to their limited sealing capacity in slurry applications.

2.09 ANTI-SIPHON VALVE

The pump discharge shall be equipped with a factory-installed, gravity-operated, flapper-type integral anti-siphon valve built into the stainless steel discharge piping. Moving parts will be made of 300 Series stainless steel and fabric-reinforced synthetic elastomer to ensure corrosion resistance, dimensional stability, and fatigue strength. A nonmetallic hinge shall be an integral part of the flapper assembly, providing a maximum degree of freedom to ensure proper operation even at a very low pressure. The valve body shall be injection-molded from an engineered thermoplastic resin. Holes or ports in the discharge piping are not acceptable anti-siphon devices due to their tendency to clog from the solids in the slurry being pumped. The anti-siphon port diameter shall be no less than 60% of the inside diameter of the pump discharge piping.

2.10 CORE UNIT

The grinder pump station shall have a cartridge type, easily removable core assembly consisting of pump, motor, grinder, all motor controls, check valve, anti-siphon valve, level controls, electrical quick disconnect and wiring. The core unit shall be installed in the basin by the manufacturer. Field assembly of the pump and controls into the basin is not acceptable because of potential workmanship issues and increased installation time. In some cases, stations taller than 96" may be shipped on their side without the cores assembled in the basin for freight purposes but this is the only exception. The core unit shall seal to the tank deck with a stainless steel latch assembly. The latch assembly must be actuated utilizing a single quick release mechanism requiring no more than a half turn of a wrench. The watertight integrity of each core unit shall be established by a 100 percent factory test at a minimum of 5 PSIG.

2.11 CONTROLS

All necessary motor starting controls shall be located in the cast iron enclosure of the core unit secured by stainless steel fasteners. Locating the motor starting controls in a plastic enclosure is not acceptable. The wastewater level sensing controls shall be housed in a separate enclosure from motor starting controls. The level sensor housing must be sealed via a radial type seal; solvents or glues are not acceptable. The level sensing control housing must be integrally attached to pump assembly so that it may be removed from the station with the pump and in such a way as to minimize the potential for the accumulation of grease and debris accumulation, etc. The level sensing housing must be a high-impact thermoplastic copolymer over-molded with a thermo plastic elastomer. The use of PVC for the level sensing housing is not acceptable.

Non-fouling wastewater level controls for controlling pump operation shall be accomplished by monitoring the pressure changes in an integral air column connected to a pressure switch. The air column shall be integrally molded from a thermoplastic elastomer suitable for use in wastewater and with excellent impact resistance. The air column shall have only a single connection between the water level being monitored and the pressure switch. Any connections are to be sealed radially with redundant O-rings. The level detection device shall have no moving parts in direct contact with the wastewater and shall be integral to the pump core assembly in a single, readily-exchanged unit. Depressing the push to run button must operate the pump even with the level sensor housing removed from the pump.

All fasteners throughout the assembly shall be 300 Series stainless steel. High-level sensing will be accomplished in the manner detailed above by a separate air column sensor and pressure switch of the same type. Closure of the high-level sensing device will energize an alarm circuit as well as a redundant pump-on circuit. For increased reliability, pump ON/OFF and high-level alarm functions shall not be controlled by the same switch. Float switches of any kind, including float trees, will not be accepted due to the periodic need to maintain (rinsing, cleaning) such devices and their tendency to malfunction because of incorrect wiring, tangling, grease buildup, and mechanical cord fatigue. To assure reliable operation of the pressure switches, each core shall be equipped with a factory installed equalizer diaphragm that compensates for any atmospheric pressure or temperature changes. Tube or piping runs outside of the station tank or into tank-mounted junction boxes providing pressure switch equalization will not be permitted due to their susceptibility to condensation, kinking, pinching, and insect infestation. The grinder pump will be furnished with a 6 conductor 14 gauge, type SJOW cable, pre-wired and watertight to meet UL requirements with a factory installed NEMA 6P EQD half attached to it.

2.12 Stainless Steel Curb Stop/Check Valve Assembly (UNI-LATERAL)

The curb stop shall be pressure-tight in both directions. The ball valve actuator shall include position stop features at the fully opened and closed positions. The curb stop/check valve assembly shall be designed to withstand a working pressure of 235 psi.

The stainless steel check valve shall be integral with the curb stop valve. The check valve will provide a full-ported 1-1/4” passageway and shall introduce minimal friction loss at maximum rated flow. The flapper hinge design shall provide a maximum degree of freedom and ensure seating at low back pressure.

Engineered Thermoplastic Fittings – All plastic fitting components are to be in compliance with applicable ASTM standards.

All pipe connections shall be made using compression fitting connections including a Buna-N O-ring for sealing to the outside diameter of the pipe. A split-collet locking device shall be integrated into all pipe connection fittings to securely restrain the pipe from hydraulic pressure and external loading caused by shifting and settling.

Curb Boxes – Curb boxes shall be constructed of ABS, conforming to ASTM-D 1788. Lid top casting shall be cast iron, conforming to ASTM A-48 Class 25, providing magnetic detectability, and be painted black. All components shall be inherently corrosion-resistant to ensure durability in the ground. Curb boxes shall provide height adjustment downward (shorter) from their nominal height.

High Density Polyethylene Pipe (Supplied by others) – Pipe shall be have a working pressure of 160 psi minimum and shall be classified SDR per ASTM D 3035.

Pipe Dimensions – The SDR (Standard Dimension Ratio) of the pipe supplied shall be as specified by the specifying engineer. SDR 7, 9 and 11 fittings are available from the manufacturer.

Factory Test – The stainless steel, combination curb stop/check valve component shall be 100 percent hydrostatically tested to 150 psi in the factory.

Construction Practices – Pipe shall be stored on clean, level ground to prevent undue scratching or gouging of the pipe. If the pipe must be stacked for storage, such stacking should be in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. The pipe should be handled in such a manner that it is not damaged by being dragged over sharp objects or cut by chokers or lifting equipment.

Segments of pipe having cuts or gouges in excess of 10 percent of the wall thickness of the pipe shall be cut out and removed. The undamaged portions of the pipe shall be rejoined using the butt fusion joining method. Sections of polyethylene pipe should be joined into continuous lengths on the job site above ground. The joining method shall be the butt-fusion method and shall be performed in strict accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. The butt-fusion equipment used in the joining procedure shall be capable of meeting all conditions recommended by the pipe manufacturer, including, but not limited to, fusion temperature, alignment, and fusion pressure.

Fused segments of pipe shall be handled so as to avoid damage to the pipe. When lifting fused sections of pipe, chains or cable-type chokers should be avoided. Nylon slings are preferred. Spreader bars should be used when lifting long, fused sections. Care should be exercised to avoid cutting or gouging the pipe.

Installation – Assemble the compression fittings according to the fitting manufacturer's recommendations.

The trench and trench bottom should be constructed in accordance with ASTM D 2321. Embedment materials should be Class I, Class II or Class III materials as defined in ASTM D 2321. The use of Class IV and/or Class V materials for embedment is not recommended and should be allowed only with the approval of the specifying engineer. Bedding of the pipe should be performed in accordance with ASTM D 2321. Compaction should be as specified in ASTM D 2321. Deviations from the specified compaction shall be approved by the specifying engineer.

Haunching and initial backfill should be as specified in ASTM D 2321 using Class I, Class II or Class III materials. Materials used and compaction shall be as specified by the specifying engineer. In cases where a compaction of 85 percent Standard Proctor Density is not attainable, the specifying engineer may wish to increase the SDR of the pipe to provide adequate stiffness. ASTM D 2321 sections titled "Minimum Cover for Load Application," "Use of Compaction Equipment" and "Removal of Trench Protection" should apply unless directed otherwise by the specifying engineer.

2.13 ALARM PANEL

Each grinder pump station shall include a NEMA 4X, UL-listed alarm panel suitable for wall or pole mounting. The NEMA 4X enclosure shall be manufactured of thermoplastic polyester to ensure corrosion resistance. The enclosure shall include a hinged, lockable cover with padlock, preventing access to electrical components, and creating a secured safety front to allow access only to authorized personnel. The enclosure shall not exceed 10.5" W x 14" H x 7" D, or 12.5" W x 16" H x 7.5" D if certain options are included.

The alarm panel shall contain one 15-amp, double-pole circuit breaker for the pump core's power circuit and one 15-amp, single-pole circuit breaker for the alarm circuit. The panel shall contain a push-to-run feature, an internal run indicator, and a complete alarm circuit. All circuit boards in the alarm panel are to be protected with a conformal coating on both sides and the AC power circuit shall include an auto resetting fuse.

The alarm panel shall include the following features: external audible and visual alarm; push-to-run switch; push-to-silence switch; redundant pump start; and high level alarm capability. The alarm sequence is to be as follows when the pump and alarm breakers are on:

A. When liquid level in the sewage wet-well rises above the alarm level, the contacts on the alarm pressure switch activate, audible and visual alarms are activated, and the redundant pump starting system is energized.

B. The audible alarm may be silenced by means of the externally mounted, push-to-silence button.

C. Visual alarm remains illuminated until the sewage level in the wet-well drops below the "off" setting of the alarm pressure switch.

The visual alarm lamp shall be inside a red, oblong lens at least 3.75" L x 2.38" W x 1.5" H. Visual alarm shall be mounted to the top of the enclosure in such a manner as to maintain NEMA 4X rating. The audible alarm shall be externally mounted on the bottom of the enclosure, capable of 93 dB @ 2 feet. The audible alarm shall be capable of being deactivated by depressing a push-type switch that is encapsulated in a weatherproof silicone boot and mounted on the bottom of the enclosure (push-to-silence button).

Generator Receptacle and Auto Transfer – The alarm panel shall include a 20 amp, 250 VAC generator receptacle with a spring-loaded, gasketed cover suitably mounted to provide access for connection of an external generator while maintaining a NEMA 4X rating. An automatic transfer switch shall be provided, which automatically switches from AC power to generator power. Power shall be provided to that alarm panel through the generator receptacle whenever power is present at the receptacle, allowing the audible and visual alarms to function normally in generator mode. When power is no longer applied to the generator receptacle, the panel is automatically switched back to the AC Mains power. (No manual switching within the panel enclosure is necessary to switch from generator power back to AC Mains, so the mode cannot be inadvertently left in the generator position after pumping down the station in generator mode as is the case with a manual transfer switch).

Service Equipment/Main Service Disconnect Breaker – A separate, internal breaker rated and approved for use as "service equipment" and acts as a main service disconnect of the grinder pump station shall be provided.

Run-time/Hour Meter – A run-time or hour meter to display the total run-time or operation time for the pump core shall be provided.

Event/Cycle Counter – An event or cycle counter to display the number of operations of the pump

core shall be provided.

SENTRY SIMPLEX PROTECT

Provides protection from the following operating conditions:

A. **Low Voltage (Brownout) Protection** – A lockout cycle will prevent the motor from operating and will illuminate an LED if:

1. the incoming AC Mains voltage drops below a predetermined minimum, typically 12% of nameplate (211 volts for a 240 volt system) for 2 to 3 seconds, regardless of whether the motor is running

2. the lockout cycle will end if the incoming AC Mains voltage returns to a predetermined value, typically 10% of nameplate (216 volts for a 240 volt system)

The system continues to retest the voltage every second indefinitely. If the lockout cycle has been initiated and the voltage comes back above the predetermined starting voltage, the system will function normally. The LED remains illuminated during a Brownout condition and remains latched until the pump breaker is turned off and then on again (reset). The audible and visual alarm will not be activated unless there is a high wastewater level in the tank.

B. **Run Dry Protection** – A 20-minute lockout cycle will prevent the motor from operating and will illuminate an LED when the wastewater level in the tank is below the pump inlet level. The condition is rechecked every 20 minutes. If the lockout cycle has been initiated and the condition is satisfied, the pump is not allowed to cycle normally but the LED remains latched. The LED will remain latched until the pump breaker is turned off and then on again (reset). If the condition is not satisfied after 3 consecutive attempts, the visual alarm will be activated until the pump breaker is turned off and on (reset) or until there is one cycle of normal operation. If a high level condition is presented at any time, a pump run cycle will be activated.

C. **High System Pressure Protection** – A 20-minute lockout cycle will prevent the motor from operating and will illuminate an LED when the pressure in the discharge line is atypically high (closed valve or abnormal line plug). The condition is rechecked every 20 minutes. If the condition is satisfied, the pump is allowed to cycle normally but the LED remains latched. If the condition is not satisfied after 3 consecutive attempts, the pump is locked out indefinitely until the condition is removed and power is reset. The LED will remain latched until the pump breaker is turned off and then on again (reset). The audible and visual alarm will be activated.

In all of the above cases, if more than one error condition is presented, the LED depicting the most recent error condition will be displayed.

Other included features:

A. Alarm Activated Dry Contacts – Normally open relay contact closes upon alarm activation.

B. Alarm Activated Contacts for Remote Indoor Alarm Module – Will work with or without power to the alarm panel and is designed to work with a remote sentry.

C. Includes Inner Door Dead Front

D. Separate LED's for each condition

2.14 SERVICEABILITY

The grinder pump core, including level sensor assembly, shall have two lifting hooks complete with lift-out harness connected to its top housing to facilitate easy core removal when necessary. The level sensor assembly must be easily removed from the pump assembly for service or replacement. All mechanical and electrical connections must provide easy disconnect capability for core unit removal and installation. Each EQD half must include a water-tight cover to protect the internal electrical pins while the EQD is unplugged. A pump push-to-run feature will be provided for field trouble shooting. The push-to-run feature must operate the pump even if the level sensor assembly has been removed from the pump assembly. All motor control components shall be mounted on a readily replaceable bracket for ease of field service.

2.15 OSHA CONFINED SPACE

All maintenance tasks for the grinder pump station must be possible without entry into the grinder pump station (as per OSHA 1910.146, permit-required confined spaces). *"Entry means the action by which a person passes through an opening into a permit-required confined space. Entry includes ensuing work activities in that space and is considered to have occurred as soon as any part of the entrant's body breaks the plane of an opening into the space."*

2.16 SAFETY

The grinder pump shall be free from electrical and fire hazards as required in a residential environment. As evidence of compliance with this requirement, the completely assembled and wired grinder pump station shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. to be safe and appropriate for the intended use. UL listing of components of the station, or third-party testing to UL standard are not acceptable.

The grinder pump shall meet accepted standards for plumbing equipment for use in or near residences, shall be free from noise, odor, or health hazards, and shall have been tested by an independent laboratory to certify its capability to perform as specified in either individual or low pressure sewer system applications. As evidence of compliance with this requirement, the grinder pump shall bear the seal of NSF International. Third-party testing to NSF standard is not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FACTORY TEST:

Each grinder pump shall be submerged and operated for 1.5 minutes (minimum). Included in this procedure will be the testing of all ancillary components such as, the anti-siphon valve, check valve, discharge assembly and each unit's dedicated level controls and motor controls. All factory tests shall incorporate each of the above listed items. Actual appurtenances and controls which will be installed in the field shall be particular to the tested pump only. A common set of appurtenances and controls for all pumps is not acceptable. Certified test results shall be available upon request showing the operation of each grinder pump at two different points on its curve. Additional validation tests include: integral level control performance, continuity to ground and acoustic tests of the rotating components.

The engineer reserves the right to inspect such testing procedures with representatives of the owner**,** at the grinder pump manufacturer's facility.

All completed stations shall be factory leak tested to assure the integrity of all joints, seams and penetrations. All necessary penetrations such as inlets, discharge fittings and cable connectors shall be included in this test along with their respective sealing means (grommets, gaskets etc.).

3.02 CERTIFIED SERVICE PROGRAM:

The grinder pump manufacturer shall provide a program implemented by the manufacturer's personnel as described in this specification to certify the service company as an authorized serviced center. As evidence of this, the manufacturer shall provide, when requested, sufficient evidence that they have maintained their own service department for a minimum of 30 years and currently employ a minimum of five employees specifically in the service department.

As part of this program, the manufacturer shall evaluate the service technicians as well as the service organization annually. The service company will be authorized by the manufacturer to make independent warranty judgments. The areas covered by the program shall include, as a minimum:

A. Pump Population Information — The service company will maintain a detailed database for the grinder pumps in the territory that tracks serial numbers by address.

B. Inventory Management — The service company must maintain an appropriate level of inventory (pumps, tanks, panels, service parts, etc.) including regular inventory review and proper inventory labeling. Service technicians will also maintain appropriate parts inventory and spare core(s) on service vehicles.

C. Service Personnel Certification — Service technicians will maintain their level-specific certification annually. The certifications are given in field troubleshooting, repair, and training.

D. Service Documentation and Records — Start up sheets, service call records, and customer feedback will be recorded and available by the service company.

E. Shop Organization — The service company will keep its service shop organized and pumps will be tagged with site information at all times. The shop will have all required equipment, a test tank, and cleaning tools necessary to service pumps properly.

3.03 DELIVERY:

All grinder pump units will be delivered to the job site 100 percent completely assembled, including testing, ready for installation. Field installation of the pump in tanks under 96 inches is not allowed. Field installation of the level sensor into the tank is not allowed. Grinder pump stations will be individually mounted on wooden pallets.

3.04 INSTALLATION:

Earth excavation and backfill are specified under site work, but are also to be done as a part of the work under this section, including any necessary sheeting and bracing.

The contractor shall be responsible for handling ground water to provide a firm, dry subgrade for the structure, and shall guard against flotation or other damage resulting from general water or flooding.

The grinder pump stations shall not be set into the excavation until the installation procedures and excavation have been approved by the engineer.

Remove packing material. User instructions must be given to the owner. Hardware supplied with the unit, if required, will be used at installation. The basin will be supplied with a standard 4" inlet grommet (4.50" OD) for connecting the incoming sewer line. Appropriate inlet piping must be used. The basin may not be dropped, rolled or laid on its side for any reason.

Installation shall be accomplished so that 1 inch to 4 inches of accessway, below the bottom of the lid, extends above the finished grade line. The finished grade shall slope away from the unit. The diameter of the excavated hole must be large enough to allow for the concrete anchor.

A 6" inch (minimum) layer of naturally rounded aggregate, clean and free flowing, with particle size of not less than 1/8" or more than 3/4" shall be used as bedding material under each unit.

A concrete anti-flotation collar, as detailed on the drawings, and sized according to the manufacturer's instructions, shall be required and shall be pre-cast to the grinder pump or poured in place. Each grinder pump station with its pre-cast anti-flotation collar shall have a minimum of three lifting eyes for loading and unloading purposes.

If the concrete is poured in place, the unit shall be leveled, and filled with water, to the bottom of the inlet, to help prevent the unit from shifting while the concrete is being poured. The concrete must be manually vibrated to ensure there are no voids. If it is necessary to pour the concrete to a level higher than the inlet piping, an 8" sleeve is required over the inlet prior to the concrete being poured.

The contractor will provide and install a 4-foot piece of 4-inch SCH 40 PVC pipe with water tight cap, to stub-out the inlet for the property owners' installation contractor, as depicted on the contract drawings.

The System requires that an Uni-Lateral assembly or Redundant Check Valve be installed in the pipe lateral outside the home between the pump discharge and the street main on all installations.

The electrical enclosure shall be furnished, installed and wired to the grinder pump station by the contractor. An alarm device is required on every installation, there shall be no exceptions. It will be the responsibility of the contractor and the engineer to coordinate with the individual property owner(s) to determine the optimum location for the Alarm Panel.

The contractor shall mount the alarm device in a conspicuous location, as per national and local codes. The alarm panel will be connected to the grinder pump station by a length of 6-conductor type TC cable as shown on the contract drawings. The power and alarm circuits must be on separate power circuits. The grinder pump stations will be provided with 32 feet, 25 feet of useable, electrical supply cable to connect the station to the alarm panel. This cable shall be supplied with a factory installed EQD half to connect to the mating EQD half on the core.

3.05 BACKFILL REQUIREMENTS:

Proper backfill is essential to the long-term reliability of any underground structure. Several methods of backfill are available to produce favorable results with different native soil conditions. The most highly recommended method of backfilling is to surround the unit to grade using Class I

or Class II backfill material as defined in ASTM 2321. Class 1A and Class 1B are recommended where frost heave is a concern, Class 1B is a better choice when the native soil is sand or if a high, fluctuating water table is expected. Class 1, angular crushed stone offers an added benefit in that it doesn't need to be compacted.

Class II, naturally rounded stone, may require more compactive effort, or tamping, to achieve the proper density. If the native soil condition consists of clean compactible soil, with less than 12 percent fines, free of ice, rocks, roots and organic material, it may be an acceptable backfill. Soil must be compacted in lifts not to exceed one foot to reach a final Proctor Density of between 85 percent and 90 percent. Heavy, non-compactible clays and silts are *not* suitable backfill for this or any underground structure such as inlet or discharge lines.

If you are unsure of the consistency of the native soil, it is recommended that a geotechnical evaluation of the material is obtained before specifying backfill.

Another option is the use of a flowable fill (i.e., low slump concrete). This is particularly attractive when installing grinder pump stations in augured holes where tight clearances make it difficult to assure proper backfilling and compaction with dry materials. Flowable fills should not be dropped more than 4 feet from the discharge to the bottom of the hole to avoid separation of the constituent materials.

Backfill of clean native earth, free of rocks, roots, and foreign objects shall be thoroughly compacted in lifts not exceeding 12" to a final Proctor Density of not less than 85 percent. Improper backfilling may result in damaged accessways. The grinder pump station shall be installed at a minimum depth from grade to the top of the 1 1/4" discharge line, to assure maximum frost protection. The finish grade line shall be 1" to 4" below the bottom of the lid, and final grade shall slope away from the grinder pump station.

All restoration will be the responsibility of the contractor. Per unit costs for this item shall be included in the contractor's bid price for the individual grinder pump stations. The properties shall be restored to their original condition in all respects, including, but not limited to, curb and sidewalk replacement, landscaping, loaming and seeding, and restoration of the traveled ways, as directed by the engineer.

3.06 START-UP AND FIELD TESTING:

The manufacturer shall provide the services of qualified factory trained technician(s) who shall inspect the placement and wiring of each station, perform field tests as specified herein, and instruct the owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of the equipment before the stations are accepted by the owner.

All equipment and materials necessary to perform testing shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor**.** This includes, as a minimum, a portable generator and power cable (if temporary power is required), water in each basin (filled to a depth sufficient to verify the high level alarm is operating), and opening of all valves in the system. These steps shall be completed prior to the qualified factory trained technician(s) arrival on site.

The services of a trained factory-authorized technician shall be provided at a rate of 40 hours for every 100 grinder pump stations supplied.

Upon completion of the installation, the authorized factory technician(s) will perform the following test on each station:

A. Make certain the discharge shut-off valve in the station is fully open.

B. Turn ON the alarm power circuit and verify the alarm is functioning properly.

C. Turn ON the pump power circuit. Initiate the pump operation to verify automatic "on/off" controls are operative. The pump should immediately turn ON.

D. Consult the Manufacturer's Service Manual for detailed start-up procedures.

Upon completion of the start-up and testing, the manufacturer shall submit to the engineer the start-up authorization form describing the results of the tests performed for each grinder pump station. Final acceptance of the system will not occur until authorization forms have been received for each pump station installed and any installation deficiencies corrected.

3.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

A. Spare Core

The manufacturer will supply one spare grinder pump core for every 50 grinder pump stations installed, complete with all operational controls, level sensors, check valve, anti-siphon valve, pump/motor unit, and grinder.

B. Manuals

The manufacturer shall supply four copies of Operation and Maintenance Manuals to the owner, and one copy of the same to the engineer**.**

END OF SECTION 333216.13

SECTION 333914 - ANTI-MICROBIAL CONCRETE ADDITIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The section specifies antimicrobial concrete additives usage in concrete to reduce corrosion due to the reaction of hydrogen sulfide gas with cast-in-place concrete wet wells, precast concrete structures and/or sewer pipes. The antimicrobial additive shall be used to render the concrete uninhabitable for bacterial growth.

B. The applications for antimicrobial concrete additives work of this section include the following:

1. Concrete used to manufacture precast pipe for use in municipal sewer environments.

2. Concrete used to pour cast-in-place wet wells and concrete used to manufacture precast structures for use in municipal sewer environments.

1.02 SYSTEM PERFORMANCES

A. Provide antimicrobial concrete additives that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain resistance to corrosion caused by the hydrogen sulfide gas in municipal sewer environments. The antibacterial additive shall have successfully demonstrated prevention of microbiologically induced corrosion in sanitary sewers for ten or more years.

B. Provide antimicrobial concrete additives that have been recommended by the manufacturer for service under the conditions of the particular concrete admixture application, including but not limited to precast concrete pipes and structures or wherever Thiobacillus bacteria may cause microbiologically induced corrosion.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data: Submit manufacturer’s technical data for each antimicrobial concrete product required, including instructions for admixture preparation and application.

B. Product Certification: Submit certification in writing by the antimicrobial concrete additive manufacturer that each admixture product is recommended and suitable for the proposed application. The written certification shall name the admixture product and shall identify the specific structures and locations where the admixture will be installed.

C. Product Tests: Submit certified test reports for the antimicrobial concrete additives ability to completely neutralize Thiobacillus bacteria in precast concrete products in municipal sewer environments.

D. Concrete Mix Design including Additives.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Antimicrobial concrete admixtures are harmful if swallowed, inhaled or absorbed through skin. Do not get in eyes, on skin or clothing. Wash thoroughly with soap and water after handling.

B. Keep containers closed. Do not use or store near heat or open flames. Do not freeze. Store antimicrobial concrete additive material, either as a nominally pure generic product or as an equivalent-performance modification thereof or proprietary product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. General: Manufacturers listed in this article include those known to produce the indicated category of antimicrobial concrete additive material, either as a nominally pure generic product or as an equivalent-performance modification thereof or proprietary product.

B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

1. Manufacturers of antimicrobial concrete additives:

a. Conshield Technologies Inc; Atlanta, GA

b. Xypex Chemical Corporation; Richmond, BC

c. MarMac Applied Infrastructure Sciences; McBee, SC

d. Or approved equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Antimicrobial Concrete Additives:

1. The liquid antibacterial additive shall be an EPA registered material and the registration number shall be submitted for approval prior to use in the project.

2. Antimicrobial concrete additives prevent microbiologically induced corrosion (MIC) common to concrete pipe, wet wells and similar structures in municipal sewer environments. As an additive, it permeates the concrete or repair mortar during the mixing phase of hydrogen sulfide generated corrosion and molecularly bonds to the cement particles to become an integral component of the hardened product and to create an environment incompatible to harmful bacterial growth. The additive becomes an integrated component of the hardened binder. It cannot wash off, delaminate or lose its effectiveness from wear. Scraping or erosion of the concrete surface only serves to expose additional material to the environment that would otherwise foster bacterial growth. As bacterial growth is neutralized, hydrogen sulfide gases released from the raw sewerage cannot be metabolized and converted into sulfuric acid in concentrations sufficient to damage the impregnated concrete and mortar.

3. Antimicrobial concrete additives are ideally suited for concrete used to manufacture precast pipes and structures for use in municipal sewer environments or wherever Thiobacillus bacteria may cause microbiologically induced corrosion (MIC).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MIXING

A. The mix design for proposed cast-in-place and precast concrete shall be reviewed to verify compatibility with other admixtures being used in the mix.

B. ConmicShield®, or approved equal, shall be added to concrete mix at concrete plant or precasters plant per manufacturers recommendations. The amount to be used shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the antimicrobial additive. This amount shall be included in the total water content of the concrete mix design. The additive shall be added into the concrete mix water to insure even distribution of the additive throughout the concrete mixture.

C. A chemical injection pump and meter system may be utilized to inject the proper amount of ConmicShield®, or approved equal, into the mix water at the time of production.

3.02 FIELD REPAIRS

A. Field repairs to the cast-in-place or precast concrete shall be made using ConmicShield® Joint Set Grout, or approved equal, pre-portioned and factory packaged that requires the addition of no other components. This repair grout may be used for filling joints, lift holes, damaged areas, benches and similar.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. An additive color identifier-indicator shall be applied to the interior of each piece and each piece shall be plainly stenciled with the name of the antimicrobial additive on the interior and exterior.

3.04 VERIFICATION AND TESTING

A. Acceptance shall be a letter of certification from the concrete contractor or precaster to the project owner stating that the correct amount and correct mixing procedure were followed for all antimicrobial concrete.

B. The concrete contractor or precast producer shall retain two cured pieces of concrete from each batch made with ConmicShield®, or approved equal. The pieces must have a minimum dimension of 1 square inch but they need not be uniform. Pieces may be obtained from remnants of cylinder break tests. The specimens shall be placed in plastic baggies and clearly labeled with the date, batch number, pipe or wet well dimension and specific project.

C. One set of samples from each concrete batch shall be retained by the concrete contractor or precast producer and one set shall be sent to the additive manufacturer or an independent laboratory for verification of the presence of the additive.

D. Testing by an independent lab shall proceed as follows:

1. Specimens shall be conditioned in such a manner as to lower the pH to levels conducive to the promotion of the rapid growth of the indicator bacteria;

2. Specimens shall then be inoculated with measurable amounts of the indicator bacteria and incubated in a closed container at 25 Centigrade for 24 hours;

3. Inoculated specimens shall be swabbed and examined;

4. If any bacteria are living on the specimens at the end of the 24 hour period, the test is NEGATIVE for the presence of ConmicShield®, or approved equal; if there are no living bacteria then the test is POSITIVE for the presence of ConmicShield®, or approved equal.

E. The report shall be sent to the Engineer and Owner for review and approval.

END OF SECTION 333914

APPENDIX A

Michael L. Parson
Governor

Sandra K. Karsten
Director of Public Safety

STATE OF MISSOURI

James Remillard
Director

STATE EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC SAFETY
PO Box 116, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102
Phone: (573) 526-9100 Fax: (573) 634-7966
E-mail: mosema@sema.dps.mo.gov

December 12, 2022

Mr. Robert D. Simpson, P.E.
Design Engineer
Missouri Office of Administration Design & Construction
301 West High Street
Jefferson City, MO 65102

Re: Approved Floodplain Development Permit for State Owned Development

Dear Mr. Simpson, P.E.:

Enclosed is the approved floodplain development permit for the Missouri Office of Administration Design & Construction Project No. X2215-01. This project involves construction of four (4) platform yurts on Campground Road #2 in Taney County, Missouri.

This development is located within the political boundary of Taney County, Community ID Number 290435 as shown on the Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) panel number 29213C0260E, with an effective date of March 15, 2012. It has been determined that this project is located within the Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA) Zone-A of Table Rock Lake. This project is not located within the regulatory floodway of Table Rock Lake.

If the project requires additional permits from other regulatory agencies it is the Missouri Office of Administration Design & Construction's responsibility to obtain those permits prior to the beginning of construction.

If you have any other questions, please do not hesitate to contact me at 573-526-9129.

Sincerely,

Karen McHugh

Karen McHugh, CFM
State NFIP Coordinator
Floodplain Management Section Manager

Enclosures

cc: OA FMDC Permit File - OA FMDC 2022-003
Scott Starrett, Taney County, Floodplain Administrator
Community File – Taney County

EMAP Accredited

A Nationally Accredited Agency

STATE OF MISSOURI FLOODPLAIN DEVELOPMENT PERMIT/APPLICATION

Application No.: OA FMDC 2022-003 Date: December 12, 2022

TO THE ADMINISTRATOR: The undersigned hereby makes application for a permit to develop in the Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA) or "floodplain." The work to be performed, including flood protection works, is as described below and in attachments hereto. The undersigned agrees that all such work shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Floodplain Management Ordinance and with all other applicable county/city ordinances, federal programs, and the laws and regulations of the State of Missouri.

State of Missouri, Office of Admin, Div of Facilities Mgmt, Design, & Construction	12/08/2022	Taney
State Agency	Date	County Development Located Within
301 W. High St, Rm 730; PO Box 809, Jefferson City, MO 65102		Taney County
Address		Community Development Located Within
573-751-2283		
Phone		Second Community Development Located Within (If Applicable)

SITE DATA

1. Location: NW 1/4; SE 1/4; Section 27; Township 22N; Range 22W
   Street Address 5272 State Hwy 165, Branson, MO 65616
2. Type of Development: Filling ☐ Grading ☑ Excavation ☐ Minimum Improvement ☐
   Routine Maintenance ☐ Substantial Improvement ☐ New Construction ☑ Other ☐
3. Description of Development: Construction of 4 platform base Yurts at 4 existing RV pad campsites. 3 will be on concrete slabs on grade, 1 will be on a wooden platform/deck supported by concrete piers.
4. Premises: Structure Size 30' dia. each ft. By ft. Area of Site 18,608 Sq. Ft.
   Principal Use: Nightly Rental Accessory Uses (storage, parking, etc.): Parking
5. Value of Improvement (fair market) $ 600,000 Pre-Improvement/Assessed Value of Structure $ N/A
6. Is the Development Located in a Designated FLOODWAY? Yes ☐ No ☑

   IF ANSWERED YES, CERTIFICATION MUST BE PROVIDED PRIOR TO THE ISSUANCE OF A PERMIT TO DEVELOP, THAT THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT WILL RESULT IN NO INCREASE IN THE BASE (1%) FLOOD ELEVATIONS.
7. Is the Development Located in a Designated Flood FRINGE? or a Floodplain (SFHA) without a Designated FLOODWAY? Yes ☑ No ☐
8. Elevation of the 1% Base Flood (ID source) 935.60 - maximum lake level (Zone A - no BFE established) NGVD ☐ NAVD ☐
9. Elevation of the Proposed Development Site FFE: Yurt 2-941.00(deck on piers), Yurt 3-937.61(conc slab), Yurt 4-939.21(conc slab), Yurt 5-938.64(conc slab) NGVD ☐ NAVD ☐
10. State of Missouri Ordinance Elevation/Floodproofing Requirement N/A NGVD ☐ NAVD ☐
11. Other Floodplain Elevation Information (ID and describe source) USACOE "Take Line" = 936.60
12. Other Permits Required?

Corps of Engineer 404 Permit:	Yes ☐	No ☑	Provided ☐
State Department of Natural Resources 401 Permit:	Yes ☐	No ☑	Provided ☐
Environmental Protection Agency NPDES Permit:	Yes ☐	No ☑	Provided ☐

The Applicant shall be in compliance with all provisions of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973.
The Applicant shall be in compliance will all provisions of Executive Order 98-03, the "Floodplain Management Ordinance".

PERMIT APPROVAL/DENIAL

Plans and Specifications [Approved ☑ Denied ☐] this 12th Day of December, 20 22

Robert D. Simpson (Digitally signed by Robert D. Simpson Date: 2022.12.12 08:41:21 -06'00')	Karen McHugh
Signature of State Agency or Representative	Signature of Authorizing Official
Robert D Simpson - Design Engineer	Karen McHugh, CFM, Floodplain Section Manager/State NFIP Coordinator
Print Name and Title	Print Name and Title

IF APPLICABLE, THIS PERMIT IS ISSUED WITH THE CONDITION, THAT THE LOWEST FLOOR (INCLUDING BASEMENT FLOOR) OF ANY NEW OR SUBSTANITALLY IMPROVED STATE OWNED OR LEASE BUILDING WILL BE ELEVATED TO OR ABOVE THE BASE FLOOD ELEVATION. IF THE PROPOSED NEW OR SUBSTANITALLY IMPROVED DEVELOPMENT IS A NON-RESIDENTIAL BUILDING, THIS PERMIT IS ISSUED WITH THE CONDITION THAT THE LOWEST FLOOR (INCLUDING BASEMENT) WILL BE ELEVATED OR FLOODPROOFED TO OR ABOVE THE BASE FLOOD ELEVATION. AN ELEVATION OR FLOODPROOFING CERTIFICATE WILL BE REQUIRED UPON COMPLETION OF ALL STATE DEVELOPMENT THAT MEETS THE ELEVATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE NFIP INCLUDING ALLOWABLE ENCLOSURES BELOW THE BASE FLOOD ELEVATION.

State of Missouri Floodplain Development Permit No.: OA FMDC 2022-003

ENGINEERING "NO-RISE" CERTIFICATION

Community: Taney County County: Taney State: Mo

Applicant: State of MO, Office of Admin, Div of Facilities Mgmt Date: 12/07/2022

Address: 301 W High St, Room 730, PO Box 809, Jefferson City, MO 65102

Telephone: 573-751-2283

Engineer: David A. Lundstrom, P.E.

Address: 2826 S. Ingram Mill Rd, Springfield, MO 65804

Telephone: 417-886-7171

SITE DATA

1. Location: NW ¼; SE ¼; Section 27; Township 22N; Range 22W

   Street Address: 5272 State Hwy 165, Branson, MO 65616

2. Panel(s) No. of NFIP map(s) affected: 29213C0260E eff. 3/15/2012

3. Type of Development: Filling ☐ Grading ☑ Excavation ☐ Minor Improv. ☑
   Substantial Improv. ☐ New Construction ☑ Other ☐

4. Description of Development: Construction of 4 platform yurts at 4 existing RV pad campsites. 3 yurts will be on concrete slabs on grade, 1 will be on a wooden platform/deck supported by concrete piers.

5. Name of Flooding Source: Table Rock Lake

COMMENTS: Firmette Map, Zone A area is not consistent with actual topographic survey information. (See attached plan sheet) Maximum historical lake level was identified at an elevation of 935.60. The US Army Corp of Engineers (USACOE) has established a "take line" at an elevation of 936.60. All proposed finished-floor elevations for the yurts are at least one foot above the USACOE "take line" elevation. Minor gradlng will occur below the USACOE "take line" elevation but will have negligible effect on lake water surface elevation as it is above the lake flood-pool elevation. Table Rock Lake - Normal Pool: 915.00, Winter Pool: 881.00, Flood Pool: 931.00

This is to certify that I am a duly qualified engineer licensed to practice in the State of Missouri. It is to further certify that the attached technical data supports the fact that the proposed development described above will not create any increase to the Base Flood Elevations, on the named flooding source, at published cross sections in the Flood Insurance Study for the above community dated 3/15/2012 and will not create any increase to the Base Flood Elevations at unpublished cross sections in the vicinity of the proposed development.

Name: David A. Lundstrom, P.E.

Signature: _____ Date: 12/07/2022

Title: Development Team Lead License No.: 2005001017

12/7/2022

Insurance Program at 1-800-638-6620.

MAP SCALE 1" = 1000'

500 0 1000 2000 FEET

ME

0 300 600

NFIP

NATIONAL FLOOD INSURANCE PROGRAM

PANEL 0260E

FIRM

FLOOD INSURANCE RATE MAP

TANEY COUNTY, MISSOURI AND INCORPORATED AREAS

PANEL 260 OF 500

(SEE LOCATOR DIAGRAM OR MAP INDEX FOR FIRM PANEL LAYOUT)

CONTAINS:

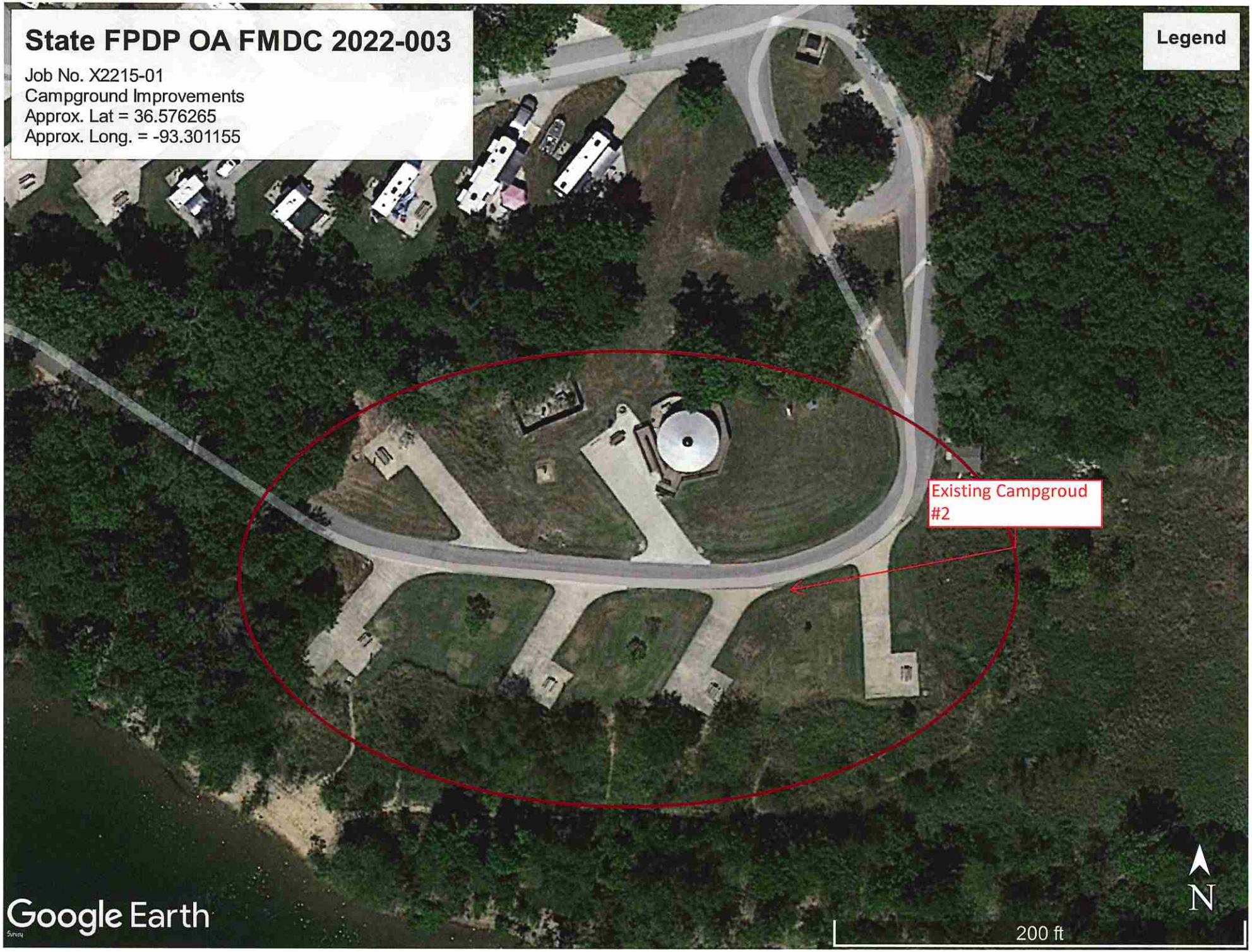
COMMUNITY	NUMBER	PANEL	SUFFIX
HOLLISTER, CITY OF	290437	0260	E
TANEY COUNTY	290435	0260	E

Notice to User: The **Map Number** shown below should be used when placing map orders; the **Community Number** shown above should be used on insurance applications for the subject community.

MAP NUMBER
29213C0260E

MAP REVISED
MARCH 15, 2012

Federal Emergency Management Agency


State FPDP OA FMDC 2022-003
Job No. X2215-01
Campground Improvements
Approx. Lat = 36.576265
Approx. Long. = -93.301155
Legend
Existing Campgroud #2
N
200 ft
Google Earth